# Morgan Stanley International Limited Group

**Pillar 3 Regulatory Disclosures Report** 

As at 31 December 2018

## **Table of Contents**

1. Overview and Key Metrics	5
2. Regulatory Frameworks	6
3. Risk Management	10
4. Basis of Preparation and Linkage to Financial Accounts	
5. Capital Management	20
6. Capital Resources	21
7. Leverage	22
8. Capital Requirements and RWAs	24
9. Credit Risk	26
10. Counterparty Credit Risk	34
11. Securitisation	
12. Market Risk	40
13. Operational Risk	49
14. Valuation Risk	52
15. Liquidity Coverage Ratio	53
16. Asset Encumbrance	58
17. Appendix I: Board of Directors Knowledge, Skills and Expertise	59
18. Appendix II: MSI Group and MSIP Capital Instruments Template	63
19. Appendix III: MSI Group and MSIP Own Funds Transitional Template	65
20. Appendix IV: Countercyclical Capital Buffer (CCyB)	66
21. Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables	67
22. Appendix VI. Morgan Stanley Investment Management Group	80
23. Appendix VII: MSI Group Non-Statutory Financial Information	
24. Appendix VIII: MSIM Group Non-Statutory Financial Information	117
25. Appendix IX: CRR Reference Mapping	139
26. Appendix X: Abbreviations	147

# **Table of Figures**

Figure 1: Risk Management Framework	
Figure 2: MSI Group Limit Framework	14
Figure 3: MSI Board of Directors as at 31 December 2018	15
Figure 4: MSI Board Committee Structure and EMEA Executive Management Structure	16
Figure 5: Comparison of VaR Estimates with Gains/Losses (EU MR4)	46
Figure 6: MSI Directors: Number of Directorships	62

## **Tables**

Table 1: Key metrics	5
Table 2: Differences between accounting and regulatory scopes of consolidation and the mapping of finance	cial
statement categories with regulatory risk categories (EU LI1)	19
Table 3: Main sources of differences between regulatory exposure amounts and carrying values in financia	I
statements (EU LI2)	20
Table 4: Countercyclical Capital Buffer	21
Table 5: Own funds	21
Table 6: Reconciliation of balance sheet total equity to regulatory capital	22
Table 7: Reconciliation of accounting assets and leverage ratio exposures	23
Table 8: Leverage ratio common disclosure	23
Table 9: Split of on-balance sheet exposures (excluding derivatives, SFTs and exempted exposures)	24
Table 10: Overview of RWAs (EU OV1)	25
Table 11: Credit and counterparty risk RWA summary	27
Table 12: Credit and counterparty credit risk summary	27
Table 13: RWA flow statements of credit risk exposures under the IRB approach (EU CR8)	28
Table 14: External Credit Assessments Institutions	28
Table 15: IRB geographical breakdown of exposure weighted average PD	30
Table 16: IRB (specialised lending and equities) (EU CR10)	30
Table 17: Non-trading book equity gains and losses	31
Table 18: Estimated versus actual PD by exposure class	31
Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss	31
Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type	32
Table 21: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by geographic region	32
Table 22: Analysis of the CCR exposure by approach (EU CCR1)	34
Table 23: RWA flow statements of CCR exposures under the IMM (EU CCR7)	34
Table 24: CVA capital charge (EU CCR2)	35
Table 25: Impact of netting and collateral held on exposure values (EU CCR5-A)	35
Table 26: Composition of collateral for exposures to CCR (EU CCR5-B)	35
Table 27: Exposures to CCPs (EU CCR8)	36
Table 28: Credit derivatives exposures (EU CCR6)	36
Table 29: Securitisation exposures and MCR	
Table 30: IRB securitisation exposures and capital requirements by CQS	38
Table 31: Standardised securitisation exposures and capital requirements by CQS	38
Table 32: Trading book securitisation exposures by exposure type	
Table 33: Non-trading book securitisation exposures by exposure type	39
Table 34: Daily average, maximum and minimum values for the 99% MSIP regulatory VaR	41
Table 35: Market risk RWAs and MCR	42
Table 36: Market risk under the standardised approach (EU MR1)	42
Table 37: Market risk under internal models approach (EU MR2-A)	43
Table 38: RWA flow statements of market risk exposures under the IMA (EU MR2-B)	43
Table 39: IMA values for trading portfolios (EU MR3)	44
Table 40: IRC liquidity horizon for material sub portfolios	47
Table 41: Interest rate risk in non-trading book	48
Table 42: Liquidity Coverage Ratio	57
Table 43: Encumbered and unencumbered assets	58
Table 44: Collateral received	58
Table 45: Sources of encumbrance	58

Table 46: MSI Group and MSIP Capital instruments template	63
Table 47: MSI Group and MSIP own funds transitional template	65
Table 48: Geographical distribution of credit exposures for the CCyB	66
Table 49: Amount of institution specific CCyB	
Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B)	67
Table 51: Geographical breakdown of exposures (EU CRB-C)	
Table 52: Concentration of exposures by industry or counterparty type (EU CRB-D)	69
Table 53: Maturity of Exposures (EU CRB-E)	70
Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A)	71
Table 55: Credit quality of exposures by industry or counterparty types (EU CR1-B)	
Table 56: Credit quality of exposures by geography (EU CR1-C)	73
Table 57: Ageing of past-due exposures (EU CR1-D)	
Table 58: Non-performing and forborne exposures (EU CR1-E)	
Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A)	74
Table 60: Changes in stock of defaulted and impaired loans and debt securities (EU CR2-B)	
Table 61: Credit risk mitigation techniques – overview (EU CR3)	75
Table 62: Standardised approach – Credit risk exposure and credit risk mitigation (CRM) effects (EU CR4)	
Table 63: Standardised approach (EU CR5)	
Table 64: Standardised approach EAD by credit quality step	
Table 65: IRB approach – Effect on the RWAs of credit derivatives used as CRM techniques (EU CR7)	77
Table 66: IRB approach – Credit risk exposures by exposure class and PD range (EU CR6)	
Table 67: IRB approach – Backtesting of PD per exposure class (EU CR9)	
Table 68: Standardised approach – CCR exposures by regulatory portfolio and risk weight (EU CCR3)	
Table 69: IRB approach – CCR exposures by portfolio and PD scale (EU CCR4)	
Table 70: MSIM Group key metrics	
Table 71: MSIM Group own funds	
Table 72: MSIM Group reconciliation of balance sheet total equity to regulatory capital	
Table 73: MSIM Group own funds transitional template	
Table 74: MSIM Group overview of RWAs (EU OV1)	
Table 75: MSIM Group credit risk summary	
Table 76: MSIM Group RWA flow statements of credit risk exposures under the IRB approach (EU CR8)	
Table 77: MSIM Group IRB (specialised lending and equities) (EU CR10)	
Table 78: MSIM Group Capital instruments template	85

## **1. Overview and Key Metrics**

The principal activity of Morgan Stanley International Limited ("MSI") together with its subsidiaries (the "MSI Group") is the provision of financial services to corporations, governments and financial institutions. There have not been any significant changes in the MSI Group's principal activities during 2018 and no significant change is expected.

As at 31 December 2018, the following entities within the MSI Group were authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority ("PRA") and regulated by the PRA and Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA"):

- Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc ("MSIP")
- Morgan Stanley Bank International Limited ("MSBIL")

The following entities within the MSI Group form the MSIM sub-consolidated group ("MSIM Group") and were authorised and regulated by the FCA:

- Morgan Stanley Investment Management Limited ("MSIM")
- Morgan Stanley Investment Management (ACD) Limited ("MSIM ACD")

The Pillar 3 disclosures of the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018 are prepared on the basis of the consolidated MSI Group. In addition, certain disclosures are provided for MSIP and MSIM Group.

#### **Key Metrics**

Table 1: Key metrics <sup>1</sup>		
\$MM		
MSI Group	Q4'18	Q3'18
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital	18,667	19,039
Additional Tier 1 Capital	3,500	3,500
Tier 1 Capital	22,167	22,539
Tier 2 Capital	5,370	5,377
Total Own Funds	27,537	27,916
Risk Weighted Assets	130,963	137,095
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	14.3%	13.9%
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	16.9%	16.4%
Total Capital Ratio	21.0%	20.4%
Leverage Exposure	421,386	444,669
Leverage Ratio	5.3%	5.1%
Liquidity Coverage Ratio	223%	222%
MSIP	Q4'18	Q3'18
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital	15,648	16,417
Additional Tier 1 Capital	3,500	3,500
Tier 1 Capital	19,148	19,917
Tier 2 Capital	5,000	5,000
Total Own Funds	24,148	24,917
Risk Weighted Assets	124,950	132,144
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	12.5%	12.4%
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	15.3%	15.1%
Total Capital Ratio	19.3%	18.9%
Leverage Exposure	417,315	441,233
Leverage Ratio	4.6%	4.5%

1. The MSI Group and MSIP are required to maintain a minimum ratio of Own Funds to Risk Weighted Assets ("RWAs"). As at 31 December 2018, the MSI Group and MSIP are in compliance with the PRA capital requirements.

#### **Morgan Stanley Group**

The MSI Group's ultimate parent undertaking and controlling entity is Morgan Stanley, a Delaware corporation which, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, form the Morgan Stanley Group. Morgan Stanley is a "Financial Holding Company" as defined by the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, and is subject to regulation and oversight of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

The MSI Group is a wholly owned sub-group of the Morgan Stanley Group. Whilst the MSI Group is a material sub-group, the information disclosed in this document is not necessarily indicative of the Morgan Stanley Group as a whole, nor is it comprehensively representative of the Morgan Stanley Group's activity in any particular region. Investors, stakeholders, creditors or other users seeking information on capital adequacy, liquidity, risk exposure and risk management policies should consult the public disclosures of Morgan Stanley Group.

Details of the latest Morgan Stanley Group Pillar 3 disclosure can be accessed at <u>http://www.morganstanley.com/about-us-ir/pillar-us</u>. Details of the latest Morgan Stanley Group Liquidity Coverage Ratio ("LCR") disclosure can be accessed at <u>https://www.morganstanley.com/about-us-ir/lcr-disclosures-us</u>.

Morgan Stanley is listed on the New York Stock Exchange and is required, by the US Securities and Exchange Commission, to file public disclosures, including Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q. These can be accessed at <a href="http://www.morganstanley.com/pub/content/msdotcom/en/about-us-ir/sec-filings">http://www.morganstanley.com/pub/content/msdotcom/en/about-us-ir/sec-filings</a>.

#### 2. Regulatory Frameworks

#### 2.1 Regulatory Overview

The Basel Capital Accord provides a global regulatory framework for capital and liquidity. This was revised in 2010 following the financial crisis, through a number of reforms collectively known as Basel III. The revised Basel Capital Accord has been implemented in the European Union ("EU") via the Capital Requirements Directive ("CRD") and the Capital Requirements Regulation ("CRR") (collectively known as "CRD IV"). These new requirements took effect from 1 January 2014.

The framework consists of three "Pillars":

- Pillar 1 Minimum capital requirements: defines rules for the calculation of credit, market, operational and liquidity risk;
- Pillar 2 Supervisory review process: including a requirement for firms to undertake an Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment ("ICAAP") and Internal Liquidity Adequacy Assessment ("ILAAP");
- Pillar 3 Market discipline: requires expanded disclosures to allow investors and other market participants to understand capital and liquidity adequacy, particular risk exposures and risk management processes of individual firms.

This document represents the annual public Pillar 3 qualitative and quantitative disclosures required by CRD IV in relation to the MSI Group, as at 31 December 2018. The remuneration disclosure is published separately and can be found at <u>https://www.morganstanley.com/about-us-ir/pillar-uk.html</u>.

#### Pillar 3 Disclosure

MSI Group Pillar 3 disclosures are prepared in accordance with the requirements of Part Eight of the CRR. For certain disclosures, these requirements are further detailed through the European Banking Authority ("EBA") Regulatory Technical Standards ("RTS") and Implementing Technical Standards ("ITS") which include a number of common templates. Where applicable, these templates are used within this disclosure.

## 2.2 Regulatory Development

#### **European Financial Regulation Reform**

In November 2016, the European Commission published a comprehensive regulatory reform package which aims to continue the reforms that the EU implemented in the wake of the financial crisis. The proposals seek to amend the existing prudential regime, impacting the risk-based capital, liquidity, leverage and large exposures regimes through amendments to the CRR and CRD (collectively known as "CRDV"), and amending the Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive ("BRRD") and the Single Resolution Mechanism ("SRM"). They include amendments relating to revised standards that the Basel Committee had issued as part of its Basel III reform package prior to November 2016.

The key amendments under CRDV include:

- A binding leverage ratio;
- New standards on the Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity ("TLAC");
- A binding Net Stable Funding Ratio ("NSFR");
- A new standardised approach for the calculation of counterparty credit exposures for derivatives;
- New standardised and advanced calculation approaches for market risk requirements; and
- A new requirement for certain large non-EU financial groups to set up EU Parent Intermediate Holding Companies ("EU IHC") which will bring their EU-based regulated subsidiaries under common prudential consolidation groups.

These proposals are near to being finalised as they have entered the final stages of the European legislative process. While the draft proposed amendments are available, the final content and exact time of application is not yet known.

On 7 December 2017, the Basel Committee released the final part of its Basel III reform package. The key amendments provide updates to the standardised measures for calculating capital requirements and include a RWA floor, calculated at 72.5% of total standardised RWA. These proposals will need to be transposed into national/EU law, however the timing of this is still uncertain.

## Simple, Transparent and Standardised Regulation

On 12 December 2017, the EU legislators adopted new legislation for securitisations. The framework for simple, transparent and standardised ("STS") regulation consolidates existing European legislation governing EU securitisations and introduces rules for issuing STS transactions. The regulation applies to all EU securitisations, regardless of who invests and whether the transaction is public or private. The Securitisation Prudential Regulation replaces the provisions of the CRR relating to the regulatory capital treatment of securitisation exposures held by EU credit institutions and investment firms. Both regulations are effective from 1 January 2019. Legacy securitisations outstanding on 1 January 2019 are subject to existing CRR rules, for a transitional period of one year.

#### Minimum Requirements for Own Funds and Eligible Liabilities ("MREL")

The Bank of England, as the United Kingdom ("UK") resolution authority, is required to set MREL for all institutions on both an individual and group consolidated basis, in line with the BRRD. MREL serves to ensure that the MSI Group has sufficient eligible liabilities in a bail-in scenario to absorb losses and in the event of failure, that there can be an orderly resolution that minimises any adverse impact on financial stability whilst preventing public funds being exposed to loss. The MSI Group will need to meet interim MREL requirements from 1 January 2019 and end state MREL requirements from 1 January 2022.

#### **UK Referendum**

On 23 June 2016, the United Kingdom (the "UK") electorate voted to leave the European Union (the "EU"). On 29 March 2017, the UK invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty which triggered a two-year period, subject to extension (which would need the unanimous approval of the EU Member States), during which the UK government negotiated a form of withdrawal agreement with the EU.

On 22 March, 2019, the UK and other EU Member States agreed to an extension of the two-year period to 22 May, 2019, (if the UK Parliament approved the withdrawal agreement by 29 March 2019) or 12 April 2019 (if it did not). On 11 April 2019, the UK and the other EU Member States agreed to a further extension to 31 October 2019 (or, if the Withdrawal Agreement is ratified by both parties before this date, until the first day of the following month). This further extension ceases to apply on 31 May 2019 in the event that the UK has not held elections to the European Parliament in accordance with applicable EU law and has not ratified the Withdrawal Agreement by 22 May 2019. Absent any further changes to this time schedule, the UK is expected to leave the EU by 31 October 2019 at the latest.

The proposed withdrawal agreement includes a transition period until December 2020 and provides that the UK will leave the EU single market and will seek a phased period of implementation for a new UK-EU relationship that may include the legal and regulatory framework applicable to financial institutions with significant operations in Europe, such as Morgan Stanley.

It is difficult to predict the future of the UK's relationship with the EU, the uncertainty of which may increase the volatility in the global financial markets in the short- and medium-term and may negatively disrupt regional and global financial markets. Additionally, depending on the outcome, such uncertainty may adversely affect the manner in which we operate certain businesses in Europe.

The withdrawal agreement has been rejected by the UK Parliament on 15 January 2019 and on two subsequent occasions. As a result, the terms and conditions of the anticipated withdrawal from the EU remain uncertain. Discussions are ongoing within the UK Parliament on the negotiated withdrawal agreement and the alternatives to it, and between the UK Government and the EU.

The ongoing political uncertainty in relation to the proposed withdrawal agreement in the UK means there is a risk that these arrangements may not be ready for implementation by 31 October 2019 or that there will be no transition period. Potential effects of the UK exit from the EU and potential mitigation actions may vary considerably depending on the timing of withdrawal, the nature of any transition, implementation or successor arrangements, and the future trading arrangements between the UK and the EU.

If the withdrawal agreement (or any alternative agreement) is not agreed and as a result no transition period applies, our UK licensed entities may be unable to rely on EU passporting rights to provide services in a number of EU jurisdictions from the date the UK leaves the EU, absent further regulatory relief. Even if a transition period is agreed, our UK licensed entities may lose their rights to provide services in a number of EU jurisdictions after such transition period unless the new UK-EU relationship provides for such rights.

The MSI Group is continuing to prepare its European operations to be able to do business with its clients in the EU regardless of whether or not a withdrawal or transition agreement is reached. Changes are being made to European operations in an effort to ensure that the MSI Group can continue to provide cross-border banking and investment and other services in EU member states without the need for separate regulatory authorisations in each member state through the use of EU "passporting" arrangements, which allow for such cross-border activity. In the event that UK licenced entities are unable to rely on EU passporting rights to provide services, the MSI Group will adjust operations in Europe to be able to carry out activities from within the EU.

These changes include use of a new licenced investment firm, Morgan Stanley Europe S.E ("MSESE"), based in Germany, which will passport throughout the EU and serve EU-based clients where required; and the existing EU German licensed bank Morgan Stanley Bank AG ("MSBAG"), which will provide licensable banking activities where required. In addition, a new holding company for this structure has been incorporated, Morgan Stanley Europe Holding SE ("MSEHSE"). The MSI Group will also serve EU clients out of branches of these entities in the EU and existing regulated entities in France and Spain as necessary.

In addition, to provide continuity in our investment management business, we have established a new management company in Ireland, MSIM Fund Management (Ireland) Limited ("MSIM FM"), authorised under both the Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities Directive and the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive. Since 1 January 2019 this entity has acted as management company to the majority of our European domiciled funds. We have also established an Irish domiciled investment firm, Morgan Stanley Investment Management (Ireland) Limited ("MSIM Ireland") to provide distribution and separately managed account services to clients where required. Both entities will operate a network of European branches to facilitate provision of services as necessary. MSIM FM established a branch in Luxembourg on 1 January 2019.

The MSI Group is continuing to build out the capabilities of these entities, including engagement with clients and local regulators. The MSI Group also expects to continue to add personnel to certain existing offices in the EU.

Certain activities currently transacted by the MSI Group, including cash and derivatives trading with these clients have moved, or may in future move, to these additional entities, including cash and derivative trading and capital markets activities moving from MSIP to MSESE; certain lending activities moving from MSBL to MSBAG; and certain investment management activities (including provision of separately managed account services to EU domiciled clients) moving from Morgan Stanley Investment Management Limited to MSIM Ireland. The extent and timing of these moves will depend on client preferences and on licencing rules, which in turn will depend on the form of any withdrawal or transition agreement.

As part of Brexit planning to achieve the strategy mentioned above, the MSI Group has made certain entity structural changes. On 1 March 2019, MSI became the sole shareholder of MSBAG, thus adding MSBAG to the MSI Group. In addition, MSEHSE, MSESE, MS France Holdings I S.A.S and its subsidiaries ("MS France Group"), MSIM FM and MSIM Ireland continue to be subsidiaries of the MSI Group but were re-positioned within the MSI Group during the year and through the first quarter of 2019. This included the positioning of MSBAG and MSESE as indirect and direct, respectively, subsidiaries of MSEHSE, thus creating a German Group ("MS Germany Group") within the MSI Group.

As a result of the political uncertainty described above, it is currently unclear what the final post-Brexit structure of European operations will be for the MSI Group overall. Given the potential negative disruption to regional and global financial markets, and depending on the extent to which Morgan Stanley may be required to make material changes to European operations beyond those currently planned or executed, results of Morgan Stanley's operations and business prospects could be negatively affected. However, following the reorganisations mentioned above, the MSI Group's principal activity and risks remain unchanged with substantially all of the current profitability and balance sheet expected to remain within the MSI Group.

## 3. Risk Management

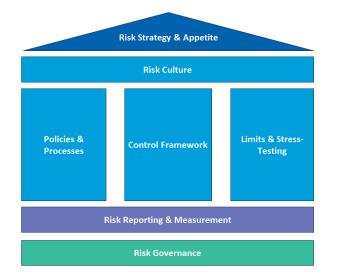
The quantitative disclosures in this document are calculated with reference to regulatory methodologies set out in CRD IV and are not necessarily the primary exposure measures used by management.

The business strategy acts as a key driver for the MSI Group's business model, which in turn drives the risk strategy and the consequent risk profile of the MSI Group. Business strategy and risk assessment are considered and aligned as part of the annual strategic review and subsequent planning process, or more frequently if necessary.

#### **Risk Management Framework**

Risk of loss is an inevitable consequence of the MSI Group's businesses activities and effective risk management is vital to the MSI Group's success. The MSI Group Risk Management Framework ("Framework") is embedded and operating appropriately. The Framework includes a well-defined, comprehensive risk governance structure with appropriate risk management expertise, including processes for periodically assessing its efficacy. The key elements of the Framework are outlined in Figure 1.

#### Figure 1: Risk Management Framework



#### **Risk Strategy and Appetite**

The MSI Group Risk Appetite Statement articulates the aggregate level and type of risk that Morgan Stanley is willing to accept in order to execute its business strategy and is set to be within the resource capacity constraints. The Risk Appetite Statement includes risks that have both qualitative and quantitative elements such as market, credit, operational and liquidity risk, and risks that are qualitative across risk types including reputational, conduct and model risk, further details for which are set out in this document.

The combination of qualitative risk appetite and tolerance statements and quantitative limits aims to ensure that Morgan Stanley's businesses are carried out in line with the risk appetite approved by the MSI Board, and to protect Morgan Stanley's reputation in both normal and stressed environments.

The MSI Group risk appetite is set by the MSI Board in conjunction with the EMEA Strategy and the MSI Group Capital & Liquidity Resource Adequacy Framework.

The cornerstone of the MSI Group's risk appetite is the execution of risk adjusted returns through prudent risktaking that protects the MSI Group's capital base and franchise. The Firm acknowledges that certain risks, such as market and credit risks are inherent to its business and taken in order to generate appropriate positive risk adjusted returns for its shareholders. Operational, liquidity, valuation, leverage, earnings, reputational, conduct and model risks arise from the provision of services to clients and management of market and credit risks. MSI Group does not have any appetite for transactions, business practices, clients or counterparties that could give rise to potentially significant franchise risk and jeopardise the Firm's reputation.

The Risk Appetite Framework defines a comprehensive approach to monitor, assess and report on the risk profiles of the MSI Group against the relevant risk limits and tolerances with regular reporting to the Risk Committees and escalation to the Boards, as appropriate. The reporting includes quantitative measurements and qualitative assessments that enable a comparison of the MSI Group's current risk profile against risk limits and risk tolerances where applicable.

Valuation risk represents the possibility that a valuation estimate of a position would differ from the price in a close-out transaction due to uncertainty around the actual price that could be obtained. The MSI Group sets valuation risk appetite to ensure sufficient capital to cover positions subject to valuation uncertainty. Valuation models are subject to annual recertification to reaffirm that the model is operating as intended and to determine whether the existing validation activities are sufficient.

Leverage risk is defined as the risk resulting from an institution's vulnerability due to leverage or contingent leverage that may require unintended corrective measures to its business plan, including distressed selling of assets which might result in losses or in valuation adjustments to its remaining assets. The MSI Group sets the leverage risk appetite to minimise the risk of excessive leverage under both normal and stressed conditions.

Earnings at Risk is defined as the aim to deliver a sustainable business model that allows for a strategic presence in its core businesses/core countries, targeting stable earnings, accumulation of profits allowing for capital accretion and expense efficiency. The Risk Identification Framework defines the responsibilities for the identification and evaluation of risks that present themselves under normal and stressed conditions, including earnings at risk, strategic, and reputation risks.

Reputational risk, sometimes referred to as franchise risk, describes the potential risks associated with the way in which the MSI Group conducts its business and the perception of the MSI Group by external parties including our shareholders, clients, regulators and the public. The MSI Group has policies in place to identify, escalate and report any situation which may pose potential franchise risk, which is overseen by the EMEA Franchise Committee. The MSI Group has no risk appetite for conduct risk or reputational risk. It acknowledges, however, that conduct risk or reputational risk remains inherent in doing business and thus cannot be entirely eliminated.

Conduct risk is defined as the risk of an adverse impact on clients, markets or the Firm's reputation as a consequence of the conduct of the Firm and/or its employees. The Conduct Risk Framework sets out a consistent and integrated approach for the identification, assessment and management of conduct risks, with oversight and escalation from the EMEA Conduct Risk Committee.

Model risk refers to the potential for adverse consequences from decisions based on incorrect or misused model outputs. Model risk can lead to financial loss, poor business and strategic decision making, or damage to a Firm's reputation. The MSI Group sets its model risk appetite to a level of model risk that after considering the MSI Group's model governance and control processes does not pose a material risk to the MSI Group's capital adequacy, reputation and regulatory standing. The MSI Group has policies and procedures in place to establish the standards, principles, governance processes and roles and responsibilities for sound model risk management for the MSI Group including but not limited to the independent validation of models to verify that the models are performing as expected and in line with their design objectives and ongoing performance monitoring such as backtesting, benchmarking, sensitivity analysis and outcomes analysis.

The MSI Group Large Transactions Approval Policy establishes the approval process that employees must adhere to, prior to booking a Large Transaction, and supports EMEA Senior Management oversight of Large Transactions. Large Transactions are defined as transactions that are anticipated to utilise resources in excess of defined thresholds. Thresholds relate to balance sheet, RWAs, leverage exposure, LCR, unsecured funding and secured funding. The policy also establishes the monitoring process for Large Transaction requests, approvals, policy and/or threshold violations, transaction executions and approval expiries. For each trade, or related trades, that meet defined thresholds, EMEA Senior Management must approve prior to trade execution; they will assess approval based on factors including resource capacity on the entity, return on capital and return on leveraged assets.

#### **Risk Culture**

The MSI Group's risk management culture is rooted in five key principles: integrity, comprehensiveness, independence, accountability, and transparency. This culture is implemented through the Firm's Enterprise Risk Management Framework and multiple lines of defence.

The MSI Group has a risk culture that encourages open dialogue, effective challenge, escalation and reporting of risk to senior management, the MSI Risk Committee, the MSI Board and the MSI Group's regulators, as well as external disclosures of risk matters. Developing the MSI Group's risk culture is a continuous process, and builds upon the Firm's commitment to "doing the right thing" and its values that managing risk is each employee's responsibility.

The senior management practices of the MSI Group rewards and enables individuals to make appropriate risk decisions. The MSI Group's Risk Appetite Statement is embedded in the MSI Group's risk culture and linked to its short-term and long-term strategic, capital and financial plans, as well as compensation programs.

The EMEA Compliance Department is responsible for promoting a strong culture of compliance; defining an operating model and setting standards for compliance risk management; identifying, measuring, mitigating and reporting on compliance risks; maintaining a risk-based program for monitoring and testing compliance risk management by the first line of defense across Morgan Stanley; providing management and staff with advice, guidance (including policies and, where appropriate, procedures) and training concerning the laws, regulations and policies associated with their responsibilities; managing a firmwide compliance risk reporting framework; reviewing new products and business initiatives; and supporting and facilitating the framework for managing significant communications with regulators and regulatory relationships. This is reinforced by the Code of Conduct which sets out the high standards of conduct and ethical behaviour expected from all employees.

The EMEA Compliance Department is also responsible for the design and development of an overall EMEA Conduct Risk Framework and for the execution of compliance's related responsibilities as set out in the EMEA Conduct Risk Management Policy. The EMEA Conduct Risk Incident Procedure and EMEA Speaking up and Reporting Concerns Policy set out the procedure for identifying, escalating, investigating and reporting material conduct incidents and reporting and handling escalated concerns.

Within EMEA Risk Management, each risk type has a procedure which sets out the notification levels and process for breaches to risk limits and thresholds, including escalation process and disciplinary action.

#### **Risk Policies and Processes**

Morgan Stanley has a number of well-established policies and processes which establish the standards that govern the identification, assessment, monitoring, management and mitigation of the various types of risk involved in its business activities. The MSI Group has implemented specific risk management policies to address local business and regulatory requirements where appropriate. These policies are approved by the MSI Board and reviewed annually.

#### **Control Framework**

The MSI Group operates a control framework consistent with the "Three Lines of Defence" model, with the Business Unit being the first line, Independent Risk Management being the second and Internal Audit Department ("IAD") the third.

Business unit management has primary responsibility and accountability for managing all the business unit risks; this includes market, credit, operational, liquidity and funding risk. It implements policy and ensures compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations, for every legal entity in the MSI Group and in all jurisdictions business is undertaken and booked.

2nd Line independent oversight and challenge is provided by the EMEA Risk Division, EMEA Compliance Department and EMEA Legal Department.

The Independent Risk Management identify, measure, monitor and control risks. It also provides governance and oversight of activities carried out by the business units. Independent Risk Management includes, for example, functions performed by the EMEA Risk Division, EMEA Compliance Department and EMEA Global Financial Crimes Department, as well as certain functions performed by the Legal Department.

The EMEA Chief Risk Officer oversees the EMEA Risk Division, and is a member of the MSI Board. The EMEA Chief Executive Officer chairs the EMEA Risk Committee. EMEA Risk Division is independent of both the Firm's business units and support and control functions and assists senior management and the Firm Risk Committee in monitoring and managing risk through a number of control processes.

The EMEA Compliance Department is managed by the EMEA Head of Compliance, who ultimately reports to the Group Chief Legal Officer. The EMEA Compliance Department maintains an enterprise-wide, independent compliance risk management program, under which the EMEA Compliance Department is responsible for promoting a strong culture of compliance.

The EMEA Legal Department reports to the International General Counsel and provides legal and regulatory advice to protect the MSI Group's financial well-being and reputation, and to assist the businesses and operations of the MSI Group to understand legal risk and to comply with relevant financial services-related laws, regulations, Firm policies and standards.

The EMEA Internal Audit Department are the 3rd line of defence, and are an independent source of assurance to the MSI Board on financial, operational, and compliance controls. IAD reports to the MSI Audit Committee and is independent of the business units and support and control functions and risk management. IAD independently verifies that the Risk Management Framework has been implemented as intended and is functioning effectively, including opining on the overall appropriateness and adequacy of the framework and the associated governance processes.

During 2018, there were no changes to the EMEA Heads of Risk Management, Compliance, Legal and IAD. There are no planned material changes to the internal control framework or the control functions.

#### **Limits & Tolerance Framework**

The MSI Group's risk appetite is translated into a comprehensive suite of limits and tolerance frameworks across four primary areas: market risk, credit risk, operational risk and liquidity risk. Other risks that are monitored regularly include leverage risk, valuation risk, conduct risk, reputational risk, model risk and earnings at risk. The MSI Group maintains risk limits and tolerances at various levels of the governance structure to support linkages between the MSI Group's overall risk appetite and more granular risk-taking decisions and activities. Using a suite of tools, most notably limits, these risks are tracked, monitored and

reported to the appropriate executive risk committees, MSI Risk Committee and the MSI Board. All risk limits are reviewed periodically as appropriate and at least annually.

MSI Board-level risk limits address the most important aggregations of risk, primarily through stress limits. Stress tests set the boundary for risk-taking activities relative to the MSI Group's risk capacity and are used to set risk limits and tolerances. Figure 2 outlines the MSI Group's Risk Limit Framework for specific risk areas.

The Framework is comprised of market and credit risk limits including aggregate macroeconomic stress scenarios and proprietary tail risk metric limits, quantitative loss tolerances for each of the top operational risks and liquidity sufficiency limits which are all set by the MSI Board. These are complemented by granular business line limits that are set by the in-business Risk senior management for day-to-day risk management.

	Market	Credit	Operational	Liquidity and Funding
	Risk	Risk	Risk	Risk
	<ul> <li>MSI Group-wide macroeconomic scenario loss limits</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>MSI Group-wide macroeconomic scenario loss limits</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Quantitative tolerances for each top operational risk and against an</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Liquidity and parent support limits</li> </ul>
Risk Metrics	<ul> <li>Legal entity Value at Risk</li></ul>	MSI Group credit limits	aggregate risk tolerance	<ul> <li>Portfolio level liquidity</li></ul>
and Limits	("VaR") and exposure limits		level	and funding mix limits
	<ul> <li>Detailed risk exposure limits are allocated by desk / products</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Single name, country and industry credit limits</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Granular business area specific limits on liquidity and funding</li> </ul>

## **Stress Testing**

Stress testing is one of the MSI Group's principal risk management tools, used to identify and assess the impact of severe stresses on its portfolios. It informs a number of processes and associated decisions. It complements other MSI Group risk metrics by providing a clear and flexible approach to assessing the MSI Group's resilience in the face of various scenarios over a range of severities, relevant to current market conditions and forward looking macroeconomic views. Most notably, stress testing is used for:

- Risk Management: Identifying areas of potential vulnerabilities in the portfolio, measuring portfolio losses and concentrations as a basis for senior management to review portfolio-level risk and determine risk mitigation actions and set exposure limits.
- Capital and Liquidity Planning: Informing the proposed stressed capital and liquidity forecasts through severe but plausible stress tests.
- Strategy Planning: Identifying business model vulnerabilities through reverse stress testing and identifying the potential mitigating actions available as part of recovery planning.

The MSI Group Stress Testing Framework utilises a range of stress testing methodologies to identify and assess the MSI Group's resilience to different scenarios. These include business area and product single and multifactor stress tests, holistic forward looking stress tests supported by a macroeconomic narrative and extreme stress tests designed to test business model failure. Stress tests are performed in line with internal policy and external regulatory requirements with results reported to senior management on a frequent basis.

## **Risk Reporting and Measurement**

The MSI Group has a suite of risk reporting across the main risk types highlighted above. The reporting includes quantitative measurements and qualitative assessments that enable a comparison of the MSI Group's risk profile against risk limits and risk tolerance statements. Reporting identifies matters for escalation and highlights emerging risks. Material risk issues are investigated and escalated where appropriate, as per the specific escalation procedures set down by the MSI Group. Escalation triggers have been articulated, with

separate triggers for notification and further escalation including to the MSI Board where relevant. The EMEA Risk Management Division has constituted specific committees which provide senior management review of the risk reporting including stress testing and data quality information.

The risk reporting capabilities are supported by a well-controlled infrastructure, including Front Office risk systems and the MSI Group's Risk Management systems. Key risk data are subject to several control assessments, including: self-assessments, attestations, independent validation, reconciliation and internal audit reviews.

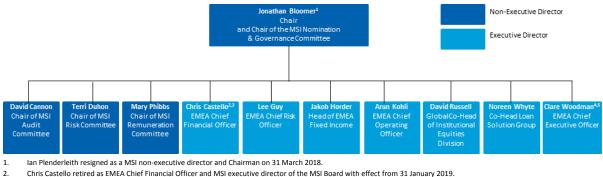
Various policies and procedures are in place to support the systematic and regular review of risk management strategies inclusive of the risk frameworks covering independent identification, analysis, monitoring, reporting, and escalation of risks across the risk types. Policies are subject to annual review and approval from the MSI Board.

#### **Risk Governance**

The MSI Group has a comprehensive risk management governance framework which includes Board approved policies and a defined senior management risk oversight and escalation process. The MSI Board has overall responsibility for the business and affairs of the MSI Group and is ultimately responsible for MSI Group risk management. The MSI Risk Committee and EMEA Risk Committee assist and provide guidance to the MSI Board on the oversight of MSI Group risk management activities.

The MSI Board (and its committees) determines the strategy for the MSI Group and provides oversight of the key risk and control issues that the execution of the strategy presents, or is likely to present. The MSI Board has delegated authority to its Audit, Risk, Remuneration and Nomination and Governance committees. Each of the committees is comprised solely of non-executive directors. The MSI Board, through the MSI Risk Committee, is regularly informed of the MSI Group's risk profile and relevant trends impacting its risk profile.

As at 31 December 2018, the MSI Board was comprised of 11 directors (7 executive directors and 4 nonexecutive directors). Figure 3 provides an overview of the MSI Board of Directors.



#### Figure 3: MSI Board of Directors as at 31 December 2018

Kim Lazaroo was appointed EMEA Chief Financial Officer and MSI executive director on 22 February 2019. 3.

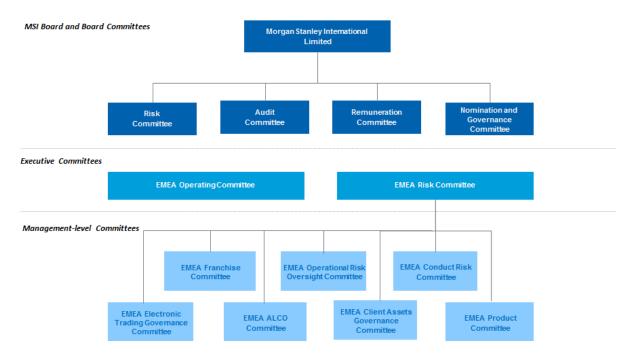
Robert Rooney resigned as EMEA Chief Executive Officer and MSI executive director on 5 May 2018 4.

Clare Woodman was appointed as EMEA Chief Executive Officer and MSI executive director on 5 September 2018. 5

Simon Ball was appointed as a MSI non-executive director of MSI on 28 February 2019. 6.

For further details on the MSI Board members including detailed biographies and other directorships refer to Appendix I.

Day to day management of the MSI Group's business is delegated to executive management. The executive committees are the most senior MSI Group executive management committees and have responsibility for overseeing business performance, operations and risks identified in relation to the MSI Group. The management level committees support the executive committees in their oversight of specific areas of the MSI Group's activities.



#### Figure 4: MSI Board Committee Structure and EMEA Executive Management Structure

#### MSI Board Committees

The MSI Risk Committee is appointed by the MSI Board to assist and provide guidance to the MSI Board on its oversight of the management of financial and non-financial risks, including: (i) risk strategy and appetite; (ii) risk identification and management; (iii) risk governance framework and policies; (iv) measurement of risk and risk tolerance levels and limits; (v) risk culture; (vi) financial resource management and capital; and (vii) recovery and resolution. The MSI Risk Committee met 10 times in 2018. The MSI Risk Committee review quarterly detailed risk reports on portfolio risk, market risk, credit risk, operational risk, e-trading risk, liquidity risk, conduct risk, franchise risk, product governance and model changes.

The Committee's focus during 2018 included:

- The MSI Group risk appetite framework and appetite statement;
- Enhancements to the MSI Group risk framework;
- Oversight of material event risks;
- Areas of regulatory focus and corresponding risk projects.

The MSI Audit Committee is appointed by the MSI Board to assist and provide guidance to the MSI Board in monitoring: (i) financial reporting; (ii) internal controls; (iii) legal and regulatory compliance; (iv) internal audit; and (v) external auditors.

The MSI Remuneration Committee is appointed by the MSI Board to (i) assist the Board in overseeing the implementation of remuneration policies and practices applicable to the MSI Group and (ii) oversee compliance by the MSI Group with applicable EU and UK remuneration rules, statements and guidance.

The MSI Nomination and Governance Committee is appointed by the MSI Board to assist and provide guidance in relation to (i) the recruitment of boards members; (ii) the assessment of the performance of the MSI Board and committees; and (iv) the corporate governance framework of the MSI Group.

## **EMEA Executive Committees**

The EMEA Operating Committee is the forum for key decisions regarding matters affecting the operations and performance of the MSI Group and is responsible for the execution of strategy. The committee provides oversight of: (i) strategy; (ii) financial performance; (iii) risk and control; (iv) operational, legal and regulatory matters; and (v) human resources.

The EMEA Risk Committee ("ERC") assists in the oversight of the MSI Group's management of risk (including financial and non-financial risks) within the MSI Group. The committee provides oversight of: (i) risk strategy and appetite; (ii) risk identification and measurement; (iii) risk framework and policies; (iv) culture; and (v) financial resource management.

## Management Level Committees (associated with Risk Governance)

The EMEA Franchise Committee assists in the oversight of potentially significant franchise risks including by reviewing relevant activities, transactions and clients, the franchise implications of situations that involve suitability or conflicts of interest concerns.

The EMEA Asset and Liability Committee ("EMEA ALCO") assists the ERC to oversee the capital adequacy, including the risk of excessive leverage, and liquidity risk management of the MSI Group.

The EMEA Operational Risk Oversight Committee provides guidance to the ERC in relation to the oversight of the management of operational risk of the MSI Group.

The EMEA Client Assets Governance Committee provides support for MSI Group's compliance with Client Assets Sourcebook ("CASS") requirements, and acts as the principal body for providing governance of CASS related issues, being responsible for co-ordinating the approach to managing Client Money and Client Assets.

The EMEA Conduct Risk Committee assists the ERC in the oversight and management of conduct risk within MSI Group.

The EMEA Electronic Trading Governance Committee reviews and challenges controls applicable to the electronic trading business undertaken by the MSI Group. Further, the Committee monitors the risk appetite and limits set by the ERC which is applicable to electronic trading, provides a forum to oversee the resolution of identified control issues in an appropriate and timely manner and escalates matters to the ERC as necessary.

The EMEA Product Committee assists the ERC in discharging its responsibilities for the oversight of approvals of New Products and the oversight of product governance. In particular, the EMEA Product Committee reviews and challenges Heightened Risk New Product Approval ("NPA") proposals and provides recommendation to the ERC.

#### Adequacy of Risk Management Arrangements

The MSI Board is satisfied that the risk management arrangements and systems, as described above, are appropriate given the strategy and risk profile of the MSI Group. These elements are reviewed at least annually and, where appropriate, updated to reflect best practice, evolving market conditions and changing regulatory requirements.

## 4. Basis of Preparation and Linkage to Financial Accounts

## **Basis of Consolidation**

The MSI Group completes its prudential consolidation in compliance with CRR Part One, Title II Chapter 2, with all entities fully consolidated. The basis of consolidation for prudential purposes is the same as consolidation for accounting purposes.

This disclosure is prepared for the MSI Group, rather than on an individual basis for each regulated entity, as permissible by CRD IV. The most significant subsidiary of the MSI Group is MSIP, the results of which are material to the MSI Group. The risk profile of MSIP is materially the same as the MSI Group and risk management policies and procedures are applied consistently. This disclosure comprehensively conveys the risk profile of the MSI Group and MSIP.

## **Financial Statements**

This document does not constitute a set of financial statements and does not represent any form of forward looking statement. Audited [statutory] financial statements are prepared for all subsidiaries where there is a legal requirement to do so. This includes financial statements prepared in accordance with applicable UK company law; UK accounting requirements under Financial Reporting Standard 101 ("FRS 101") and for the MSIP Group in accordance with EU adopted International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS").

With effect from 2014, the MSI Group applied the UK Companies Act 2006 exemption from producing statutory group accounts. The exemption applies to a UK parent company where certain conditions are met. Specifically this includes where the UK parent and all of its subsidiaries are included in group accounts of a larger non-European Economic Area ("EEA") group prepared in accordance with accounting standards which are equivalent to EU-adopted IFRS. The MSI Group is consolidated into the accounts of Morgan Stanley, therefore does not publish statutory group accounts.

However, audited, consolidated non-statutory financial information has been produced for the MSI Group, as approved by the MSI Board and MSI Audit Committee, in accordance with the recognition and measurement principles of IFRS issued by the International Accounting Standards Board as adopted by the European Union. For further detail, refer to Appendix VII. All tables within the Pillar 3 disclosures for MSI Group which state their source to be financial statements are instead based on the audited, consolidated non-statutory financial information. MSIP financial statements can be found at <a href="https://www.morganstanley.com/about-us-ir/subsidiaries">https://www.morganstanley.com/about-us-ir/subsidiaries</a>.

## Trading Book / Non-Trading Book

In determining its overall capital requirement, the MSI Group classifies its exposures as either "Trading Book" or "Non-Trading Book" (otherwise referred to as Banking Book). Non-Trading Book positions, which may be accounted for at amortised cost, fair value or under the equity method, are subject to credit risk capital requirements as discussed in the Credit Risk section. Trading Book positions represent positions that the MSI Group holds as part of its market-making and underwriting businesses. These Trading Book positions, which reflect assets or liabilities that are accounted for at fair value, along with certain Non-Trading Book positions which are subject to both credit risk and market risk are subject to market risk capital requirements, as discussed in the Market Risk section. Some Trading Book positions, such as derivatives, are also subject to counterparty credit risk capital requirements. Credit and market risks related to securitisation exposures are discussed in the Securitisation section. Trading Book and Non-Trading Book definitions used in this document refer to the regulatory view and may differ from the accounting definitions.

#### **Policies and Procedures**

The MSI Group has policies and procedures in place to assess the appropriateness of its Pillar 3 disclosure. One or more members of the management body are required to confirm that the disclosure has been prepared in accordance with internal control processes agreed upon at the management body level. The MSI Group's Pillar 3 disclosures are not required to be, and have not been, audited by the MSI Group's auditor. The MSI Group's Pillar 3 disclosure as at 31 December 2018 is based on its current understanding of CRD IV and related legislation, which may be subject to change as the MSI Group receives additional clarification and implementation guidance from regulators relating to CRD IV and as the interpretation of the final rules evolves over time.

#### Balance Sheet Under the Regulatory Scope of Consolidation

Table 2 shows MSI Group's balance sheet as at 31 December 2018 on both an accounting consolidation and regulatory consolidation basis. The carrying values under the scope of regulatory consolidation are broken down into the stated risk frameworks and where they are not subject to capital requirements or subject to deduction from capital.

\$MM				Car	rying value of it	ems	
MSI Group	Carrying values as reported in published financial statements	Carrying values under scope of regulatory consolidation		Counterparty credit risk framework	Securitisation framework	Market risk framework	Not subject to capital requirements or subject to deduction from capital
Assets carrying amount (per LI1)	452,350	452,350	67,974	289,785	393	351,436	14,240
Cash and short-term deposits	32,817	32,817	19,196	-	-	-	13,621
Trading financial assets	260,831	260,831	417	180,063	393	260,807	-
Secured financing	90,448	90,448	-	90,448	-	90,448	-
Loans and advances	183	183	183	-	-	181	-
Investment securities	132	132	132	-	-	-	-
Trade and other receivables	66,318	66,318	47,044	19,274	-	-	-
Physical commodities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current tax assets	258	258	258	-	-	-	-
Deferred tax	64	64	64	-	-	-	-
Prepayments	181	181	181	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	499	499	499	-	-	-	-
Intangible assets	619	619	-	-	-	-	619
Liabilities carrying amount (per LI1)	(427,302)	(427,302)	(61,607)	(310,736)	-	(333,792)	(4,185)
Bank loans and overdrafts	(20)	(20)	-	-	-	-	(20)
Trading financial liabilities	(220,808)	(220,808)	-	(175,404)	-	(220,784)	-
Secured borrowing	(73,435)	(73,435)	-	(73,435)	-	(73,246)	-
Trade and other payables	(92,249)	(92,249)	(32,878)	(56,234)	-	-	(3,137)
Debt issued and other borrowings	(39,762)	(39,762)	(28,729)	(5,663)	-	(39,762)	-
Provisions	(119)	(119)	-	-	-	-	(119)
Current tax liability	(56)	(56)	-	-	-	-	(56)
Deferred tax liability	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accruals and deferred income	(843)	(843)	-	-	-	-	(843)
Post-employment benefit obligations	(10)	(10)	-	-	-	-	(10)

The total carrying values under the regulatory scope of consolidation do not equal the sum of the amounts shown in the remaining columns of this table as some of the assets 2. included in these items are subject to regulatory capital charges in more than just one risk framework.

Table 3 shows the MSI Group consolidated regulatory balance sheet (Per EU LI1) reconciled to the Exposure at Default ("EAD") for items subject to the Credit Risk, Counterparty Credit Risk and Securitisation frameworks.

Table 3: Main sources of differences between regulatory exposure amo	unts and carrying values	in financial statements (	EU LI2)			
\$MM	Items subject to:					
_	Credit risk	Counterparty credit	Securitisation			
MSI Group	framework	risk framework	framework			
Assets carrying amount (per LI1)	67,974	289,785	393			
Liabilities carrying amount (per LI1)	(61,607)	(310,736)	-			
Total net amount under the regulatory scope of consolidation	6,367	(20,951)	393			
Off balance sheet amounts <sup>1</sup>	4,843	-	-			
Difference due to netting rules <sup>2</sup>	103,543	34,224	(144)			
Regulatory adjustments and credit risk mitigation <sup>3</sup>	(83,332)	105,115	133			
Exposure amounts considered for regulatory purposes	31,421	118,388	382			

1. Under the credit risk framework, off balance amounts principally consist of undrawn credit facilities after the use of a conversion factor. Under the counterparty credit risk framework, MSI UK has no off balance sheet regulatory exposure

2. Under IFRS, netting is only permitted if legal right of set-off exists and the cash flows are intended to be settled on a net basis. Under the PRA's regulatory rules, however, netting is applied for capital calculations if there is legal certainty and the positions are managed on a net collateralised basis.

3. Differences due to the regulatory adjustments (ie impact of the Internal Models Method ("IMM") models) to transform the Balance Sheet value to an EAD along with differences due to consideration of collateral and haircuts to arrive at the net exposure value.

## **5. Capital Management**

The MSI Group views capital as an important source of financial strength. It manages and monitors its capital in line with established policies and procedures and in compliance with local regulatory requirements. In line with Morgan Stanley Group capital management policies, the MSI Group manages its capital position based upon, among other things, business opportunities, risks, capital availability and rate of return together with, internal capital policies, regulatory requirements and rating agency guidelines. Therefore, in the future it may adjust its capital base in reaction to the changing needs of its businesses. The appropriate level of capital is determined at a legal entity level to safeguard that entity's ability to continue as a going concern and ensure that it meets all regulatory capital requirements. The key components of the capital management framework used by the MSI Group are set out in the MSI Group Capital Planning and Management Policy and include a point in time risk and leverage based capital assessment, forward looking capital projections and stress testing. The MSI Group conducts an ICAAP at least annually in order to meet its obligations under CRD IV.

The ICAAP is a key tool used to inform the MSI Board and the executive management on risk profile and capital adequacy. The MSI Group's ICAAP:

- Is designed to ensure the risks to which the MSI Group is exposed are appropriately capitalised and risk managed, including those risks that are either not captured, or not fully captured under Pillar 1.
- Uses stress testing to size a capital buffer aimed at ensuring the MSI Group will continue to operate above regulatory requirements under a range of severe but plausible stress scenarios.
- Assesses capital adequacy under normal and stressed operating environments over the three year capital planning horizon to ensure the MSI Group maintains a capital position in line with pre and post stress minimum levels.

The key elements of the ICAAP are embedded in the MSI Group's day-to-day management processes and decision making culture.

The PRA reviews the MSI Group ICAAP through its Supervisory Review and Evaluation Process ("SREP") and sets a Total Capital Requirement ("TCR"), comprising Pillar 1 and Pillar 2A, which establishes the minimum level of regulatory capital for the MSI Group and MSIP. Certain elements of the Pillar 2A requirement are a fixed quantum whilst others are a proportion of RWAs and are based on a point in time assessment. As of 31 December 2018 the MSI Group TCR was 11.4%. In addition, the PRA sets a buffer if required in addition to the Basel Combined Buffers, which is available to support the MSI Group in a stressed market environment.

The Capital Conservation Buffer ("CCB") requires banks to build up a capital buffer that can be utilised to absorb losses during period of stress, whilst remaining compliant with minimum requirements, and must be met with Common Equity Tier 1 ("CET1") capital. The increase to supplement the minimum capital ratios was introduced from 1 January 2016 at 0.625% of RWAs and is phased in until it reaches 2.5% of RWAs on 1 January 2019. As at 31 December 2018, the CCB is 1.875%.

The Countercyclical Capital Buffer ("CCyB") was introduced to ensure that excessive growth in specific countries is accounted for by increasing minimum capital ratios by between 0% and 2.5%, and must be met with CET1 Capital. As of 31 December 2018, the CCyB for the MSI Group stood at 0.3%.

Table 4 provides details of the notable CCyB rates as at 31 December 2018, with appendix IV providing the geographical distribution of credit exposures relevant for the calculation of CCyB.

Table 4: Countercyclical Capital Buffer				
	ССуВ	Effective	MSI Group impact on	MSIP impact on
	rate	from	capital ratio	capital ratio
United Kingdom	1.00%	28 November 2018	0.25%	0.27%
Hong Kong	1.88%	1 January 2018	0.05%	0.04%
Sweden	2.00%	19 March 2017	0.01%	0.01%
Iceland	1.25%	1 November 2017	0.00%	0.01%
Total			0.31%	0.32%

MSI Group capital is managed to ensure risk and leverage based requirements assessed through the ICAAP and SREP are met. Internal capital ratio minima are set by the MSI Board to ensure the MSI Group and its subsidiaries have sufficient capital to meet their regulatory requirements at all times.

The capital managed by the MSI Group broadly includes share capital, Additional Tier 1 ("AT1") capital instruments, subordinated debt and reserves. In order to maintain or adjust its capital structure, the MSI Group may pay dividends, return capital to its shareholders, issue new shares, or issue or repay AT1 capital instruments or subordinated debt.

There are no current or foreseen material, practical or legal impediments to the prompt transfer of capital resources or repayment of liabilities among the MSI Group and its UK regulated subsidiaries.

## 6. Capital Resources

The capital resources of the MSI Group and MSIP are set out in Table 5. All capital resources included in Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital are of standard form and the main terms and conditions of the capital instruments are disclosed in Appendix II.

Table 5: Own funds		
\$MM	MSI Group	MSIP
Capital instruments eligible as CET1 capital	1,616	12,978
Retained earnings <sup>1</sup>	12,596	3,066
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(533)	13
Other reserves	7,461	1,402
Adjustments to CET1 due to prudential filters	(1,654)	(1,616)
Other intangible assets	(619)	(2)
Internal Ratings Based shortfall of credit risk adjustments to expected losses	(200)	(193)
CET1 capital	18,667	15,648
Additional Tier 1 capital	3,500	3,500
Tier 1 capital	22,167	19,148
Capital instruments and subordinated loans eligible as Tier 2 capital	5,370	5,000
Instruments issued by subsidiaries that are given recognition in Tier 2 capital	-	-
Transitional adjustments due to additional recognition in Tier capital of instruments issued by subsidiaries	-	-
Tier 2 capital	5,370	5,000
Total own funds	27,537	24,148
1. Retained earnings includes independently reviewed interim profits net of any foreseeable charge or dividend.		

The MSI Group relies on its policies, procedures and systems to determine the adequacy of valuation for financial assets and compliance with accounting standards. To comply with the requirements of CRD IV, additional valuation adjustments are applied to capital over and above those that are taken in order to comply with the accounting requirements. The regulatory adjustments are referred to in the above table as prudential filters.

The capital resources of the MSI Group are based on audited, consolidated non-statutory financial information and MSIP's capital resources are based on audited financial statements. Table 6 provides a reconciliation of audited shareholders' equity to regulatory capital.

Table 6: Reconciliation of balance sheet total equity to regulat	ory capit								
\$MM			Group <sup>1</sup>		MSIP				
		CET1	AT1	Tier 2		CET1	AT1	Tier 2	
		capital	capital	capital		capital	capital	capital	
Equity instruments	5,116	1,616	3,500	-	15,965	12,465	3,500	-	
Share premium	0	0	-	-	513	513	-	-	
Other reserves	7,461	7,461	-	-	1,402	1,402	-	-	
Other comprehensive income	(533)	(533)	-	-	13	13	-	-	
Retained earnings	12,900	12,900	-	-	3,239	3,239	-	-	
Non-controlling interest	104	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Balance sheet total equity	25,048	21,548	3,500	-	21,132	17,632	3,500	-	
Add:									
Tier 2 instruments classified as debt and other borrowings	5,370	-	-	5,370	5,000	-	-	5,000	
Less:									
Qualifying own funds subordinated debt instruments not included in consolidated Tier capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Part of interim or year-end profit not eligible	(304)	(304)	-	-	(173)	(173)	-	-	
Minority interests (amount not allowed in consolidated CET1)	(104)	(104)	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Additional value adjustments (negative amount)	(1,568)	(1,568)	-	-	(1,533)	(1,533)	-	-	
Negative amounts resulting from the calculation of expected loss amounts	(200)	(200)	-	-	(193)	(193)	-	-	
Gains or losses on liabilities valued at fair value resulting from changes in own credit standing	(86)	(86)	-	-	(83)	(83)	-	-	
Intangible assets (net of related tax liability) (negative amount)	(619)	(619)	-	-	(2)	(2)	-	-	
Total own funds (transitional rules and fully loaded position)	27,537	18,667	3,500	5,370	24,148	15,648	3,500	5,000	

1. For further detail, refer to Appendix VII

## 7. Leverage

The Basel III framework introduced a simple, transparent, non-risk based leverage ratio to act as a supplementary measure to the risk-based capital requirements. The Basel Committee is of the view that a simple leverage ratio framework is critical and complementary to the risk-based capital framework and that a credible leverage ratio ensures broad and adequate capture of both the on and off-balance sheet sources of banks' leverage.

Although there is no current binding leverage requirement under CRD IV, the MSI Group manages its risk of excessive leverage through the application of business unit leverage exposure limits and leverage ratio early warning trigger levels. Limits are calibrated in line with legal entity capacity and ensure that leverage exposure remains within the MSI Board's risk appetite. MSI Group and MSIP's leverage exposures are calculated monthly and weekly, respectively, and reported to EMEA ALCO who monitor this, as well as maturity mismatches and asset encumbrance metrics, to ensure that any excessive risk is highlighted, assessed and mitigated appropriately.

The MSI Group leverage ratio and the MSIP leverage ratio have increased 0.2% and 0.1% respectively from 30 September 2018 to 31 December 2018, due to a decrease in on-balance sheet items, partially offset by a decrease in Tier 1 Capital.

The disclosures in the tables below have been made in accordance with the EU Delegated Act and are disclosed on a fully phased in basis. Table 7 provides a reconciliation between total assets in the financial statements and the leverage exposure measure for MSI Group and MSIP as at 31 December 2018.

Table 7: Reconciliation of accounting assets and leverage ratio exposures		
\$MM	MSI Group	MSIP
Total assets as per published financial statements <sup>1</sup>	452,350	446,191
Adjustments for derivative financial instruments	(56,058)	(54,600)
Adjustments for securities financing transactions	19,639	20,016
Adjustment for off-balance sheet items (i.e. conversion to credit equivalent amounts of off-balance sheet exposures)	5,735	5,067
(Adjustment for intragroup exposures excluded from the leverage ratio exposure measure in accordance with Article 429 (7) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013)	-	(478)
Other adjustments	(280)	1,119
Total leverage ratio exposure	421,386	417,315

1. MSI Group does not publish financial statements. See Appendix VII for MSI Group non-statutory financial information.

Table 8 provides a detailed breakdown of the components of the leverage ratio exposure for MSI Group and MSIP as at 31 December 2018.

Table 8: Leverage ratio common disclosure		
\$MM	MSI Group	MSIP
On-balance sheet exposures (excluding derivatives and SFTs <sup>1</sup> )		
On-balance sheet items (excluding derivatives, SFTs and fiduciary assets, but including collateral)	188,623	179,117
(Asset amounts deducted in determining Tier 1 capital)	(2,387)	(1,728)
Total on-balance sheet exposures (excluding derivatives, SFTs and fiduciary assets)	186,236	177,389
Derivative exposures		
Replacement cost associated with all derivatives transactions (i.e. net of eligible cash variation margin)	18,077	17,879
Add-on amounts for PFE associated with all derivatives transactions (mark-to-market method)	131,454	131,313
Gross-up for derivatives collateral provided where deducted from the balance sheet pursuant to the applicable accounting framework	1,849	1,849
(Deductions of receivables assets for cash variation margin provided in derivatives transactions)	(20,434)	(19,991)
(Exempted CCP leg of client-cleared trade exposures)	(11,605)	(11,605)
Adjusted effective notional amount of written credit derivatives	171,195	171,011
(Adjusted effective notional offsets and add-on deductions for written credit derivatives)	(166,182)	(165,745)
Total derivative exposures	124,354	124,711
Securities financing transaction exposures		
Gross SFT assets (with no recognition of netting), after adjusting for sales accounting transactions	207,065	212,253
(Netted amounts of cash payables and cash receivables of gross SFT assets)	(112,748)	(112,405)
Counterparty credit risk exposure for SFT assets	10,744	10,778
Total securities financing transaction exposures	105,061	110,626
Other off-balance sheet exposures		
Off-balance sheet exposures at gross notional amount	18,062	16,743
(Adjustments for conversion to credit equivalent amounts)	(12,327)	(11,676)
Total other off-balance sheet exposures	5,735	5,067
Exempted exposures in accordance with CRR Article 429 (7) and (14) (on and off balance sheet)		
(Intragroup exposures (solo basis) exempted in accordance with Article 429(7) and (14) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 (on and off balance sheet))	-	(478)
Capital and total exposure measure		
Tier 1 capital	22,167	19,148
Total leverage ratio exposures	421,386	417,315
Leverage ratio	5.3%	4.6%
Choice on transitional arrangements for the definition of the capital measure	Fully phased in	Fully phased in
1. Securities Financing Transactions ("SFTs")	•	·

1. Securities Financing Transactions ("SFTs")

Table 9 provides a breakdown of the on-balance sheet exposures into trading and non-trading book exposures for MSI Group and MSIP as at 31 December 2018.

Table 9: Split of on-balance sheet exposures (excluding derivatives, SFTs and exempted exposures)		
\$MM	MSI Group	MSIP
Total on-balance sheet exposures (excluding derivatives, SFTs, and exempted exposures), of which:	188,623	179,117
Trading Book exposures	150,037	143,716
Non-Trading Book exposures, of which:	38,586	35,401
Exposures treated as sovereigns	12,527	10,915
Institutions	19,936	19,526
Corporate	4,258	4,388
Exposures in default	65	64
Other exposures (e.g. equity, securitisations, and other non-credit obligation assets)	1,800	508

## 8. Capital Requirements and RWAs

RWAs reflect both on- and off-balance sheet risk, as well as capital charges attributable to the risk of loss arising from the following.

Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk ("CCR") refers to the risk of loss arising when a borrower, counterparty or issuer does not meet its financial obligations. Credit and Counterparty Credit capital requirements are derived from RWAs, determined using approved internal modelling approaches – the Foundation Internal Ratings Based approach ("IRB") for credit risk and the Internal Models Method ("IMM") for counterparty risk – as well as the Standardised Approach ("SA") and Mark-to-Market Method ("MTMM") for exposures not covered by internal models.

Credit Valuation Adjustment ("CVA") is the capital requirement that covers the risk of mark-to-market losses on the counterparty risk of Over-the-Counter ("OTC") derivatives. It is calculated using a combination of advanced internal modelling and standardised approaches.

Securitisations exposures are a transaction or scheme, whereby the credit risk associated with an exposure or pool of exposures is tranched, having the following characteristics. Payments in the transaction or scheme are dependent upon the performance of the exposure or pool of exposures. Also, the subordination of tranches determines the distribution of losses during the ongoing life of the transaction or scheme.

Market risk refers to the risk that a change in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices, implied volatilities (the price volatility of the underlying instrument imputed from option prices), correlations or other market factors, such as market liquidity, will result in losses for a position or portfolio. The Market Risk capital requirements comprise of capital associated with the Internal Modelling Approaches ("IMA") approved by the PRA and those associated with the Standardised Approach.

Large exposures refer to the capital requirement that covers the risk due to concentrated exposures to a single counterparty or group of connected counterparties.

Operational risk refers to the risk of loss, or of damage to reputation, resulting from inadequate or failed processes, people and systems or from external events (e.g. fraud, theft, legal and compliance risks, cyberattacks or damage to physical assets). Capital requirements for operational risk are currently calculated under the Basic Indicator Approach ("BIA").

Amounts below the thresholds for deduction correspond to items not deducted from Own Funds, as they are below the applicable thresholds for deduction, in accordance with the CRR.

The MSI Group enhances its risk management strategy and incorporates improvements in modelling techniques while maintaining compliance with the regulatory requirements. For further discussion on credit risk, counterparty credit risk, market risk and operational risk, please refer to the specific sections within this document.

Table 10 summarises RWAs and minimum capital requirements ("MCR") for MSI Group and MSIP by risk type. MSI Group and MSIP calculate Pillar 1 capital requirements as 8% of RWAs in accordance with CRD IV.

Table 10: Overview of RWAs (EU OV1) \$MM	RWAs	RWAs	MCF
MSI Group	Q4'18	Q3'18	Q4'18
Credit risk (excluding CCR)	10,669	10,150	854
Of which standardised approach	3,763	3,438	30:
Of which foundation IRB (FIRB) approach	4,740	4,468	379
Of which advanced IRB (AIRB) approach	-	-	17
Of which equity IRB under the simple risk-weighted approach or the IMA CCR	2,166	2,244 <b>49,541</b>	174 <b>3,96</b> 1
Of which mark-to-market	<b>49,514</b> 10,340	<b>49,341</b> 11,376	<b>3,90</b> 82
Of which market of market		-	027
Of which standardised approach	650	523	52
Of which internal model method	17,587	17,488	1,407
Of which Financial collateral comprehensive method (for SFTs)	8,339	8,560	667
Of which risk exposure amount for contributions to the default fund of a CCP	803	713	64
Of which CVA	11,795	10,881	944
Settlement risk	53	40	4
Securitisation exposures in banking book (after cap)	189	198	1
Of which IRB	125	130	10
Of which IRB supervisory formula approach (SFA)	-	-	
Of which internal assessment approach (IAA)	-	-	
Of which standardised approach	64	68	Į.
Market risk	53,002	59,186	4,240
Of which standardised approach	12,048	15,063	964
Of which IMA	40,954	44,123	3,276
Large exposures	6,311	7,467	50
Operational risk	11,037	10,010	883
Of which basic indicator approach Of which standardised approach	11,037	10,010	883
Of which advanced measurement approach	-	-	
Amounts below the thresholds for deduction (subject to 250% risk weight)	188	503	15
Floor adjustment	108	-	1.
Total	130,963	137,095	10,477
MSIP		- ,	/
Credit risk (excluding CCR)	8,903	8,741	712
Of which standardised approach	2,988	2,640	239
Of which foundation IRB (FIRB) approach	3,601	3,664	288
Of which advanced IRB (AIRB) approach	-	-	
Of which equity IRB under the simple risk-weighted approach or the IMA	2,314	2,437	185
CCR	48,551	48,484	3,884
Of which mark-to-market	9,788	10,792	783
Of which original exposure	-	-	
Of which standardised approach	650	501	52
Of which internal model method	17,256	17,120	1,380
Of which Financial collateral comprehensive method (for SFTs)	8,723	8,859	698
Of which risk exposure amount for contributions to the default fund of a CCP	795	706	64
Of which CVA	11,339	10,506	907
Settlement risk Securitisation exposures in banking book (after cap)	53 189	40 198	! 1!
Of which IRB	125	130	1
Of which IRB supervisory formula approach (SFA)	125	150	1
Of which internal assessment approach (IAA)	-	_	
Of which standardised approach	64	68	!
Market risk	49,392	55,783	3,95
Of which standardised approach	8,438	11,660	67
Of which IMA	40,954	44,123	3,270
Large exposures	8,038	9,256	643
Operational risk	8,361	7,702	669
Of which basic indicator approach	8,361	7,702	669
Of which standardised approach	-	-	
Of which advanced measurement approach	-	-	
Amounts below the thresholds for deduction (subject to 250% risk weight)	1,463	1,940	11
Floor adjustment	-	-	

Over the fourth quarter, Market Risk IMA decreased, primarily due to a reduction in Stressed VaR ("SVaR"), with standardised decreasing due to a number of factors including hedging activity.

## 9. Credit Risk

#### 9.1 Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Management

Credit and counterparty risk refers to the risk of loss arising when a borrower, counterparty or issuer does not meet its financial obligations. The MSI Group is exposed to Credit Risk from the extension of credit to clients through lending commitments, derivatives, securities financing and prime brokerage activities. The MSI Group primarily incurs credit risk exposure to Corporates, Institutions, Central Governments and Central Banks through its Institutional Securities business segment.

The MSI Group Credit Risk Management department is an independent risk oversight group headed by the Chief Credit Officer who reports directly to the EMEA Chief Risk Officer. The MSI Group Credit Risk Management department is responsible for managing and overseeing the credit risk profile of the UK Group, including the design and oversight of the credit risk and limits framework covering the independent identification, analysis, monitoring, reporting and escalation of credit risks. In order to help protect the MSI Group from losses resulting from its business activities, Credit Risk Management establishes practices to evaluate, monitor and control credit risk exposure at the transaction, obligor and portfolio levels. Credit Risk Management analyses material lending and derivative transactions and ensures that the creditworthiness of the MSI Group's counterparties and borrowers is reviewed regularly and that credit exposure is actively monitored and managed.

#### **Credit Risk Policies and Procedures**

The Credit Risk Management policies and procedures of the MSI Group aim to ensure transparency of material credit risks, compliance with established limits, requisite approvals for material extensions of credit, and escalation of risk concentrations to appropriate senior management.

#### **Credit Risk Limits**

Credit risk exposure is managed under limits delegated by the MSI Board. The MSI Group Credit Limits Framework ("CLF") is one of the primary tools used to evaluate and manage credit risk levels. The CLF includes single name limits and portfolio concentration limits by country, industry and product type (counterparty, lending, settlement and treasury). The MSI Group credit limit restricts potential credit exposure to any one borrower or counterparty and to groups of connected borrowers or counterparties. The limits are assigned based on multiple factors including the size of counterparty, the counterparty's Probability of Default ("PD"), the perceived correlation between the credit exposure and the counterparty's credit quality, and the Loss-Given Default ("LGD") and tenor profile of the specific credit exposure taking into account the effect of enforceable netting and eligible collateral.

#### **Credit Evaluation**

The MSI Group is exposed to single-name credit risk and country risk, requiring credit analysis of specific counterparties, both initially and on an ongoing basis. Credit risk management takes place at the transaction, counterparty and portfolio levels. For lending transactions, the MSI Group evaluates the relative position of its particular exposure in the borrower's capital structure and relative recovery prospects. The MSI Group also considers collateral arrangements and other structural elements of the particular transaction.

#### 9.2 Counterparty and Credit Risk Capital Requirements

The regulatory framework distinguishes between Credit Risk and Counterparty Credit Risk capital requirements. The Credit Risk capital component reflects the capital requirements attributable to the risk of loss arising from a borrower failing to meet its obligations and relates to investments made in the Non-Trading Book such as loans and other securities that the MSI Group holds until maturity with no intention to trade. Counterparty credit exposure arises from the risk that counterparties are unable to meet their payment obligations under contracts for traded products including OTC derivatives, securities financing transactions and

margin lending. The distinction between Credit Risk and Counterparty Credit Risk exposures is due to the bilateral nature of the risk for Counterparty Credit Risk exposures, see Section 10 Counterparty Credit Risk.

RWAs are determined using the IRB approach which reflects the MSI Group's internal estimate of a borrower or counterparty's creditworthiness.

For exposures not covered by the IRB approach, the standardised approach is applied, typically for certain business units which are non-significant and certain exposure classes or types of exposures which are immaterial in terms of size and perceived risk profile.

The standardised approach assigns fixed risk weights to the following exposures classes in accordance with the CRR: Central Governments and Central Banks, Corporates, Institutions, Multilateral Development Banks, International Organisations, Regional Governments and Local Authorities.

The exception to this is exposures to European Central Governments denominated in local currency which are risk-weighted at 0%.

Table 11: Credit and counterparty risk RWA summary							
\$MM		MSI Group			MSIP		
	RWAs	RWAs	MCR	RWAs	RWAs	MCR	
	Q4'18	Q3'18	Q4'18	Q4'18	Q3'18	Q4'18	
Credit risk	10,669	10,150	854	8,903	8,741	712	
Of which FIRB	4,740	4,468	379	3,601	3,664	288	
Counterparty credit risk (excluding CVA)	37,719	38,660	3,017	37,212	37,978	2,977	
Of which IMM	17,587	17,488	1,407	17,256	17,120	1,380	
Securitisation	189	198	15	189	198	15	
Amounts below the thresholds for deduction	188	503	15	1,463	1,940	117	
Total (excluding CVA)	48,765	49,511	3,901	47,767	48,857	3,821	
CVA	11,795	10,881	944	11,339	10,506	907	
Total	60,560	60,392	4,845	59,106	59,363	4,728	

Table 12 shows the Credit Risk and Counterparty Credit Risk for MSI Group and MSIP as at 31 December 2018, for each exposure class as per the classification set out in the CRR.

Table 12: Credit and counterparty credit risk summary <sup>1</sup>						
\$MM	N	/ISI Group			MSIP	
	EAD <sup>2</sup>	RWAs	MCR	EAD	RWAs	MCR
IRB						
Central governments or central banks	23,065	1,588	127	21,312	1,402	112
Corporates	52,880	25,756	2,060	52,891	25,156	2,013
Equity	729	2,167	173	1,345	3,768	301
Institutions	49,295	12,386	991	48,066	11,701	936
Securitisation	156	125	10	156	125	10
Total (IRB)	126,125	42,022	3,361	123,770	42,152	3,372
Standardised						
Central governments or central banks	362	108	9	498	135	11
Corporates	4,249	3,848	308	4,045	3,643	291
High Risk	-	-	-	-	-	-
Institutions	17,393	1,019	82	17,309	925	74
Multilateral development banks	6	-	-	6	-	-
International organisations	4	-	-	4	-	-
Public sector entities	1	-	-	1	-	-
Regional government or local authorities	4	-	-	4	-	-
Securitisation	227	64	5	227	64	5
Other items	790	901	72	46	53	4
Total (standardised)	23,036	5,940	476	22,140	4,820	385
Total (CCP default fund) <sup>3</sup>	1,033	803	64	1,015	795	64
Total⁴	150,194	48,765	3,901	146,925	47,767	3,821

1. Exposure classes which have no exposure are not shown in the table.

2. EAD figures are post credit risk mitigation ("CRM") and post Credit Conversion Factor ("CCF")

 CCP Default Fund requirements have been included in the table to reflect the full population of Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk. CCP Default Fund exposures are shown in Table CCR8.

4. Exposures calculated under the FIRB approach account for 84% and the Standardised Approach account for 16%.

## **Credit Risk RWA flow statements**

Table 13 summarises the movements of RWAs and MCR for MSI Group and MSIP's credit risk exposures under the IRB approach.

able 13: RWA flow statements of credit risk exposures under the IRB approach (EU CR8)					
\$MM	MSI Gro	MSI Group			
	RWAs	MCR	RWAs	MCR	
RWAs at the end of the previous reporting period <sup>1</sup>	4,468	357	3,664	293	
Asset size	238	19	78	6	
Asset quality	34	3	(141)	(11)	
Model updates	-	-	-	-	
Methodology and policy	-	-	-	-	
Acquisitions and disposals	-	-	-	-	
Foreign exchange movements	-	-	-	-	
Other	-	-	-	-	
RWAs at the end of the reporting period	4,740	379	3,601	288	
1 Dravious reporting pariod was 02/19					

1. Previous reporting period was Q3'18.

Over the fourth quarter, MSI Group and MSIP asset size changed primarily due to new non-trading book debt.

## External Credit Risk Assessments

External credit risk assessments are used within the Group as part of the determination of risk weightings for exposure classes. We have nominated three External Credit Assessment Institutions ("ECAI") for this purpose – Moody's Investor Service ("Moody's"), Standard and Poor's rating agency ("S&P") and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch"). When calculating the risk-weighted value of an exposure using ECAI risk assessments, the ratings are pulled from a central database using client identifiers. The systems then map ECAI ratings to credit quality steps ("CQS") to derive the relevant risk weight. All other exposure classes are assigned risk weightings as prescribed in CRR.

able 14: External Credit Assessments In	stitutions	
Credit quality step	Moody's	Standard & Poor's/Fitch
1	Aaa to Aa3	AAA to AA-
2	A1 to A3	A+ to A-
3	Baa1 to Baa3	BBB+ to BBB-
4	Ba1 to Ba3	BB+ to BB-
5	B1 to B3	B+ to B-
6	Caa1 and below	CCC+ and below

#### 9.3 Internal Ratings Based Approach

The MSI Group has permission to use the FIRB approach for the calculation of credit and counterparty credit risk capital requirements. The permission covers all material portfolios and is applicable to exposures to Central Governments, Central Banks, Institutions and Corporates.

The MSI Group leverages the FIRB process for internal risk management processes. Internal ratings are used in the sizing of credit limits and also influence the terms under which credit exposures are undertaken, including collateral and documentation.

## **Rating Process**

Credit Risk Management expresses the creditworthiness of each counterparty by assigning it a rating. The rating scale includes 17 segments on a scale from AAA to CCC, plus a single category for defaulted counterparties.

Each rating is linked to an exposure limit and mapped to a specific PD. To monitor the credit risk of the portfolio, the MSI Group uses quantitative models to estimate various risk parameters related to each counterparty and/or facility.

Ratings are assigned using exposure specific methodologies based on quantitative and/or qualitative obligor risk drivers. These include but are not limited to counterparty's financial statements, market position, strategy, management, legal and environmental, industry dynamics, security prices and other financial data reflecting a market view of the counterparty. Outputs from the models are supplemented by expert judgment to include exogenous factors not captured by the methodology in the final rating.

MSI Group wholesale exposures fall into the following exposure classes: Central Governments or Central Banks, Institutions and Corporates. The Central Governments or Central Banks exposure class mainly includes traded products, lending and treasury exposures to Sovereign Governments, Central Banks, Government Guaranteed Entities, Government Guaranteed Banks and Supranational.

The Sovereign ratings process, used for Central Governments or Central Banks, applies a methodology based on quantitative and qualitative factors which incorporate consideration of the financial systems, legal and regulatory risks (e.g. macro-prudential supervision) as well as the reputational risk of extending credit in the country. MSI Group has two key models for this exposure category.

The Institutions exposure class mainly includes traded products, lending and treasury exposures to banks. The ratings process for Institutions applies a methodology that is based on a range of risk factors including capital adequacy, asset quality, earnings, funding and management. The regulatory environment and implicit government support is incorporated where applicable and permitted. MSI Group has one key model for this exposure category.

The Corporates exposure class mainly includes traded products and lending to wholesale counterparties not covered under the Central Governments or Central Banks and Institutions exposure classes. The ratings process for Corporates has different methodologies depending on the industry to which the counterparty belongs. The general characteristics employed include quantitative factors such as leverage, interest coverage, cash flow and company size, as well as qualitative factors such as industry and business risk, market position, liquidity/funding, event risk, management and corporate governance. Implicit government support may be incorporated where applicable and permitted. Tailored methodologies are applied for certain specialist sectors such as broker-dealers, insurance and funds. MSI Group has six key models for this exposure type.

Ratings for Special Purpose Vehicles ("SPV") reflect Credit Risk Management's assessment of the risk that the SPV will default. The rating therefore incorporates the MSI Group relative position in the counterparty's payment structure as well as the default risk associated with the underlying assets. Ratings are often "tranche specific" (e.g. the AAA rated senior tranche or the BBB subordinated tranche).

#### **Rating Philosophy and PD Estimation**

The MSI Group internal rating process and philosophy are similar to S&P's. For credit risk capital and risk management purposes, Credit Risk Management maps internal ratings to S&P ratings and then applies S&P's extensive default history to determine the PD. Minor adjustments are made for specific items, such as preserving the monotonic relationship among rating grade PDs and maintaining the regulatory floor of 0.03% for counterparties which are not Central Governments or Central Banks.

The MSI Group follows the PRA regulatory guidance and takes different approaches to estimate PDs for its low default portfolio ("LDP") and its non-LDP.

The MSI Group calculates PD for the non-LDP based on the long-run average of S&P's annual corporate default rates from 1981-2014. The incorporation of this data period ensures that the PD is representative of a long-run average default rate and therefore appropriate. The methodology employs an update rule, to determine the appropriateness of an update in the PDs based on annual data becoming available.

Portfolios where the MSI Group has experienced less than 20 defaults historically, and where no external default data is available for the reliable estimation of PDs are classified as low default. The methodology for

deriving PDs for the low default portfolio, is based on a Bayesian approach, and derives a single scaling factor that is used to scale the non-LDP PD into an appropriate and conservative PD for the low default portfolio. This scaling factor is floored at 100%.

The MSI Group confirms through an internal validation process that the PD values it uses are prudent when compared to actual Morgan Stanley Group default experience. The MSI Group uses supervisory-prescribed factors to calculate LGDs and conversion factors.

Table 15 summarises the IRB Geographical Breakdown of Exposure Weighted Average PD for the MSI Group.

MSI Group	Americas	EMEA	Asia	Other		
Central governments or central banks	0.04%	0.04%	0.03%	0.02%		
Corporates	0.98%	0.46%	1.27%	3.32%		
Institutions	0.06%	0.28%	0.11%	2.71%		

1. The table does not include the IRB Equities and IRB Securitisation exposure classes, as these exposures are treated through the IRB simple risk weight approach (CRR Article 155.2), and the IRB ratings based method (CRR Article 261) respectively.

2. Supranational exposures have been allocated to the region of the headquarters of the institution.

#### **Control Mechanisms for the Rating System**

The rating system and its components are validated on a periodic basis. The model validation process is independent of the internal models' development, implementation and operation. The validation process includes tests of the model's sensitivity to key inputs and assumptions and evaluation of conceptual soundness. Model governance committees are in place to provide appropriate technical and business review and oversight. IAD serves as the third line of defense with regards to the internal rating model development process and practices, through independent review it performs periodically.

The performance of the rating system is assessed on a quarterly basis. This includes a review of key performance measures including comparison of internal ratings versus agency ratings, ratings of defaulted parties, transitions across grades, and analysis of expert overrides.

#### Non-Trading Book Equity Exposure and Specialised Lending

The MSI Group applies the IRB simple risk weight approach for equity exposures falling outside of the Trading Book. The majority of the equity positions are held as hedges for employee long-term compensation schemes. A Specialised Lending Slotting methodology is used in capital calculation for loans secured by Income Producing Real Estate. Table 16 shows the MSI Group's specialised lending and equity exposures using the simple risk-weighted approach.

Table 16: IRB (specialised lending and equition	es) (EU CR10) <sup>1</sup>					
	Equities under the simp	le risk-weight ap	proach			
	On-balance sheet amount	Off-balance sheet amount	Risk weight	Exposure amount	RWAs	Capital requirements
MSI Group	\$MM	\$MM	%	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM
Private equity exposures	-	-	190%	-	-	-
Exchange-traded equity exposures	394	268	290%	662	1,918	153
Other equity exposures	67	-	370%	67	248	20
Total	461	268	-	729	2,166	173
MSIP						
Private equity exposures	-	-	190%	-	-	-
Exchange-traded equity exposures	389	247	290%	637	1,847	148
Other equity exposures	126	-	370%	126	467	37
Total	515	247	-	763	2,314	185

1. There is no specialised lending information to report for MSI Group or MSIP.

Over the second half of 2018, there have been no material changes.

Table 17 shows realised and unrealised gains and losses for equity exposures falling outside of the Trading Book for the MSI Group.

MSI Group	\$MM
Cumulative amount of realised gains or (losses) resulting from sales and liquidations in the period	(58)
Total unrealised gains or (losses)	91
Total latent revaluation gains or (losses)	-
Amount of unrealised gains or (losses) or latent revaluation gains or losses included in Tier 1 capital	-

#### **Estimates Versus Actual Probability of Default and Losses**

An analysis of estimated versus actual default rates by exposure class for the MSI Group is shown in Table 18. The estimated PDs are expressed as the simple average PD calculated on the number of obligors covered in each exposure class. These estimated PDs are a prediction, as at the end of prior year, of the 1-year forward looking default rate on a through-the-cycle basis, and are compared with the actual (realised) defaults in the current year. The comparatively low percentage of actual defaults reflects the benign credit environment and the conservativeness of internal estimates.

Table 18: Estimated versus actual PD by exposure class <sup>1</sup>						
	Estimate at	Actual at	Estimate at	Actual at		
MSI Group	2016	2017	2017	2018		
Central governments or central banks	0.32%	-	0.29%	-		
Corporates	3.32%	0.06%	2.84%	0.01%		
Institutions	1.05%	0.08%	0.88%	0.13%		
Corporates – specialised lending	-	-	0.29%	-		

1. The averaging approach for estimated PDs facilitates a meaningful comparison with actual defaults. The weighted average PDs by exposure class, are more reflective of the portfolio quality.

An analysis of credit risk adjustments and expected loss by IRB exposure class for the MSI Group is shown in Table 19 including additional information on charges to the profit and loss for loss events that occurred during the respective periods. The credit risk adjustments balances reflect impaired legacy loans entered into pre-2008 that were affected by the economic downturn and have not recovered. Charges to the profit and loss reflect continued write-downs of these positions.

\$MM	Specific risk adjustments	Expected loss	Charge to the profit and loss <sup>2</sup>	Specific risk adjustments	Expected loss	Charge to the profit and loss <sup>2</sup>
MSI Group	2018	2018	2018	2017	2017	2017
Central governments or central banks	0	4	-	-	4	-
Corporates	(22)	187	3	(7)	238	2
Institutions	(15)	31	3	-	30	-
Equity	-	7	-	-	8	-
Total	(37)	229	6	(7)	280	2

Expected Losses mainly arise from exposures on MSIP.

2. Charge to the Profit and Loss represents loss events that occurred during the period, and does not include the effect of other movements in the Credit Risk Adjustments balance due to: currency translation; changes in estimates of losses arising on events which occurred in the preceding period.

The MSI Group does not establish credit reserves for traded products. Incurred credit valuation adjustments and debit valuation adjustments are taken through profit and loss.

#### 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments

The main considerations for the impairment assessment include whether there are any known difficulties in the cash flows of counterparties, credit rating downgrades, or infringement of the original terms of the contract.

The MSI Group determines the allowance appropriate for each individually significant asset on an individual basis. Items considered when determining the allowance amount include the sustainability of the counterparty's business plan, the counterparty's ability to improve performance once a financial difficulty has arisen, the realisable value of collateral, and the timing of expected cash flows. The impairment losses are evaluated at least at each reporting date.

\$MM	Past due <sup>1</sup>	Impaired exposures <sup>2,3</sup>	Specific credit risk	General credit risk	Charges for specific and general credit
MSI Group			adjustments	adjustments	risk adjustments <sup>4</sup>
Sovereigns	45	2	-	-	-
Banks and securities firms	3,986	56	(15)	-	3
General industrials	-	-	-	-	-
Other corporates	297	23	(22)	-	3
Real estate	-	-	-	-	-
Total	4,328	81	(37)	-	6
MSIP					
Sovereigns	45	2	-	-	-
Banks and securities firms	3,962	56	(15)	-	3
General industrials	-	-	-	-	-
Other corporates	297	23	(22)	-	4
Real estate	-	-	-	-	-
Total	4,304	81	(37)	_	7

1. A financial asset is considered 'past due' when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when contractually due.

2. A financial asset is considered 'impaired' under the Impairment policy if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment resulting from events occurring after initial recognition that have an impact on estimated future cash flows of the financial asset, and the impact on those cash flows can be reliably estimated.

3. Impairment requirements are based on expected credit losses ("ECL"). In calculating ECL and assessing evidence for a significant increase in credit risk, the MSI Group considers whether exposures are past due as well as other quantitative and qualitative factors. For further details refer to the MSIP Annual Accounts - Impairments of Financial Instruments.

4. Charges for Specific and General Credit Risk Adjustments represents the movement in the Credit Risk Adjustments balance for the year and may include: loss events that occurred during the period and changes in estimates of losses arising on events which occurred in the preceding period.

Table 21: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by geographic region

¢MM

ŞIVIIVI					
MSI Group	America	EMEA	Asia	Other	Total
Impaired	8	54	19	_	81
Past due exposures	220	4,000	108	-	4,328
General credit risk adjustments		-		-	-
Specific credit risk adjustments	(4)	(24)	(9)	-	(37)
Total	224	4,030	118	-	4,372
MSIP					
Impaired	8	54	19	-	81
Past due exposures	219	3,977	108	-	4,304
General credit risk adjustments	-	-	-	-	-
Specific credit risk adjustments	(4)	(24)	(9)	-	(37)
Total	223	4,007	118	-	4,348

#### 9.5 Credit Risk Mitigation

The MSI Group may seek to mitigate credit risk from its lending and trading activities in multiple ways, including netting, collateral, guarantees and hedges. At the transaction level, the MSI Group seeks to mitigate risk through management of key risk elements such as size, tenor, financial covenants, seniority and collateral. The MSI Group actively hedges its lending and derivatives exposure through various financial instruments that may include single-name, portfolio and structured credit derivatives. Additionally, the MSI Group may sell, assign or syndicate funded loans and lending commitments to other financial institutions in the primary and secondary loan market. In connection with its derivatives trading activities, the MSI Group generally enters into master netting agreements and collateral arrangements with counterparties. These agreements provide the MSI Group with the ability to demand collateral, as well as to liquidate collateral and offset receivables and payables covered under the same master agreement in the event of a counterparty default.

#### Netting

The MSI Group has policies and procedures in place for assessing the validity, enforceability and treatment of netting agreements with clients in connection with its derivative trading activities. In order to net a group of similar exposures with counterparty, a qualifying master netting agreement must be in place between Morgan Stanley and the counterparty. The agreement must be valid and legally enforceable. Upon an event of default, including in the event of bankruptcy or insolvency of the counterparty, all transactions within the netting set are terminated in a timely manner and a single net close-out amount is determined under a qualifying master netting agreement. Repo-style transactions must also be executed under an agreement that provides for the close-out on a net basis.

The MSI Group does not make use of on-balance-sheet netting of loans and deposits in regulatory capital calculations.

#### Collateral

The amount and type of collateral required by the MSI Group depends on an assessment of the credit risk of the counterparty, and any relevant regulation. Collateral held is managed in accordance with the MSI Group's guidelines and the relevant underlying agreements.

The MSI Group actively manages its credit exposure through the application of collateral arrangements. The use of collateral in managing OTC derivative risk is standard in the market place, and is governed by appropriate documentation; for example, the Credit Support Annex to the International Swaps and Derivatives Association documentation. In line with these standards, the Morgan Stanley Group generally accepts only cash and G7 government bonds, corporate debt and main index equities as eligible collateral. Other securities may be accepted in securities lending, repo and prime brokerage, subject to conservative haircuts based on assessments of collateral volatility and liquidity. There is an established and robust infrastructure to manage, maintain and value collateral on a daily basis. Haircuts are taken on eligible collateral to act as a buffer against adverse price movements prior to liquidation of the collateral during the close out process following a counterparty's default. Standard haircuts are reviewed periodically and during volatile markets.

In the Warehouse Lending business residential mortgage loans can be used as eligible financial collateral. Commercial Real Estate loans can be secured by physical collateral including commercial property or land. Credit Risk Management review and analyse the value of the collateral posted by the Obligor. It is common practice for third-party appraisals to be updated on at least an annual basis. These updated appraisals are reviewed and evaluated by Credit Risk Management.

The MSI Group's collateral management policies include arrangements for maintaining the integrity of the margining process, including the capture of collateral terms and haircuts and the underlying legal rights, interest and ownership of collateral transferred. The policies also include arrangements for safeguarding collateral, rehypothecation, collateral concentrations and dispute resolution. Collateral concentration in OTC derivatives is assessed through considering concentration relative to the liquidity of the underlying assets.

## **10. Counterparty Credit Risk**

#### **10.1 Counterparty Credit exposures**

The MSI Group uses the IMM and the MTMM for calculating its Counterparty Credit Risk exposure. The majority of OTC derivatives within the MSI Group are in scope of the IMM permission. The IMM approach uses a Monte Carlo simulation technique to measure and monitor potential future exposures of derivative portfolios. The models used simulate risk factors and replicate the risk mitigation techniques such as netting and collateral. The most material risk factors are calibrated daily to market implied data, while other risk factors are calibrated based on three years or more of historical data.

Table 22 shows a comprehensive view of the methods used to calculate CCR regulatory requirements and the main parameters used within each method for the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018.

Table 22: Analysis of the CCR exposure by approach (E	U CCR1)						
\$MM	Notional	Replacement cost/ current market	Potential future exposure	Effective expected positive	Multiplier	EAD post CRM	RWAs
MSI Group		value		exposure			
Mark-to-market		2,905	24,484			20,369	9,999
Original exposure	-					-	-
Standardised approach		1,392			-	1,272	650
IMM (for derivatives and SFTs)				21,573	1.5	33,588	17,587
Of which securities financing transactions				-	-	-	-
Of which derivatives & long settlement transactions				21,573	1.5	33,588	17,587
Of which from contractual cross product netting				-	-	-	-
Financial collateral simple method (for SFTs)						-	-
Financial collateral comprehensive method (for SFTs)						47,243	8,293
VaR for SFTs						-	-
Total							36,529

Table 23 summarises the movements of RWAs and MCR for MSI Group and MSIP's CCR exposures under the IMM Model.

Table 23: RWA flow statements of CCR exposures under the IMM (EU CCR7)							
\$MM	MSI G	MSIP					
	RWAs	MCR	RWAs	MCR			
RWAs at the end of the previous reporting period <sup>1</sup>	17,488	1,399	17,120	1,370			
Asset size	171	14	181	14			
Credit quality of counterparties	(72)	(6)	(45)	(4)			
Model updates (IMM only)	-	-	-	-			
Methodology and policy (IMM only)	-	-	-	-			
Acquisitions and disposals	-	-	-	-			
Foreign exchange movements	-	-	-	-			
Other	-	-	-	-			
RWAs at the end of the reporting period	17,587	1,407	17,256	1,380			

1. Previous reporting period was Q3'18.

Over the fourth quarter, the IMM RWA has remained stable.

## **10.2 Credit Valuation Adjustment**

CVA is the capital requirement that covers the risk of mark-to-market losses on the counterparty risk of OTC derivatives. It is calculated using a combination of an advanced approach based on using internal modelling approaches and a standardised approach.

Table 24 shows CVA by approach for the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018.

Table 24: CVA capital charge (EU CCR2)		
\$MM	Exposure value	RWAs
MSI Group		
Total portfolios subject to the advanced method	20,488	5,904
(i) VaR component (including the 3× multiplier)		923
(ii) Stressed VaR component (including the 3× multiplier)		4,981
All portfolios subject to the standardised method	18,263	5,891
Based on the original exposure method	-	-
Total subject to the CVA capital charge	38,751	11,795

Over the second half of 2018, the increase in exposures is due to portfolio changes and decreased CVA exemptions.

## 10.3 Derivatives and SFTs credit exposure

Table 25 shows the impact of netting and collateral held on exposures on derivative and SFTs held as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group.

Table 25: Impact of r	etting and collateral held on exposure value	ies (EU CCR5-A)			
\$MM	Gross positive fair value or	Netting	Netted current	Collateral	Net credit
MSI Group	net carrying amount	benefits	credit exposure	held	exposure
Derivatives <sup>1</sup>	236,598	195,727	40,871	30,666	10,205
SFTs <sup>2</sup>	655,238	-	655,238	589,149	66,089
Total	891,836	195,727	696,109	619,815	76,294

Derivatives exposures are predominately driven by OTC derivatives.
 SFTs carrying amount reflects netting benefit. MSI Group does not engage in any cross product netting.

2. SPIS carrying amount reflects netting benefit, wish Group does not engage in any cross product netting.

Gross positive fair value represents any long market value on derivative transactions before netting benefits are applied but after any regulatory eliminations and exemptions are applied. Collateral held represents the market value of enforceable collateral received after regulatory eliminations and exemptions are applied.

Net derivatives credit exposure represents the net exposure after collateral received has been applied.

Table 26 shows the shows breakdown of all types of collateral posted or received by banks to support or reduce CCR exposures related to derivative transactions or to SFTs, including transactions cleared through a Central Counterparty ("CCP") as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group.

Table 26: Composition of collateral for exposures to CCR (EU CCR5-B)								
\$MM	<u>c</u>	Collateral used in de	rivative transacti	ions	Collateral us	ed in SFTs		
	Fair value ofFair value ofcollateral receivedcollateral posted		Fair value of collateral	Fair value of collateral				
MSI Group	Segregated	Unsegregated	Segregated	Unsegregated	received	posted		
Cash	3,788	54,809	4,670	32,746	394,977	373,510		
Corporate bonds	1,006	1,893	1,350	311	7,871	6,518		
Equity securities	452	2,600	1,265	51	94,586	90,363		
Government agency debt	2,836	179	-	19	17,087	25,376		
Other collateral	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Sovereign debt	2,735	5,614	1,009	2,385	164,432	184,111		
Total	10,817	65,095	8,294	35,512	678,953	679,878		

Over the second half of 2018 there was a decrease in unsegregated collateral received and posted, primarily cash collateral and equity securities.

## Guarantees

Letters of credit and guarantees can be used to transfer the credit risk of an exposure to another counterparty. For specific transactions or counterparties, the MSI Group will accept letters of credit and guarantees following an appropriate level of due diligence. In such instances, the exposure is assumed to be to the provider of the letter of credit or guarantee. The acceptable types of provider of letters of credit and guarantees are sovereigns, certain supranational and multilateral development banks, banks and other financial institutions,

and corporates that are rated at least investment grade. A provider is not deemed acceptable if the provider's creditworthiness is positively correlated with the credit risk of the exposures for which it has provided guarantees.

## **10.4 Exposures to CCPs**

Table 27 shows the breakdown of the exposures by qualifying and non-qualifying CCPs as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group.

Table 27: Exposures to CCPs (EU CCR8)		
\$MM	EAD post CRM	RWAs
MSI Group		
Exposures to Qualifying CCPs ("QCCP") (total)		1,264
Exposures for trades at QCCPs (excluding initial margin and default fund contributions); of which	14,250	285
(i) OTC derivatives	2,495	50
(ii) Exchange-traded derivatives	9,448	189
(iii) SFTs	2,307	46
(iv) Netting sets where cross-product netting has been approved	-	-
Segregated initial margin	-	
Non-segregated initial margin	8,796	176
Prefunded default fund contributions	920	231
Alternative calculation of own funds requirements for exposures		572
Exposures to non-QCCPs (total)		70
Exposures for trades at non-QCCPs (excluding initial margin and default fund contributions); of which	70	70
(i) OTC derivatives	-	-
(ii) Exchange-traded derivatives	70	70
(iii) SFTs	-	-
(iv) Netting sets where cross-product netting has been approved	-	-
Segregated initial margin	-	
Non-segregated initial margin	-	-
Pre-funded default fund contributions	-	-
Unfunded default fund contributions	-	-

Over the second half of 2018, the underlying movements are driven by market, collateral and portfolio changes.

## **Credit Derivative Transactions**

Table 28 shows the extent of an institution's exposures to credit derivative transactions broken down between derivatives bought or sold for the MSI Group.

Table 28: Credit derivatives exposures (EU CCR6) <sup>1</sup>			
\$MM	Credit deriv		
MSI Group	Protection bought	Protection sold	Other credit derivatives
Notionals			
Credit Derivative Products used for own credit portfolio			
Single-name credit default swaps	-	-	2,016
Index credit default swaps	-	-	-
Total return swaps	-	-	963
Credit options	-	-	-
Other credit derivatives	-	-	305
Total Notionals used for own credit portfolio	-	-	3,284
Credit Derivative Products used for intermediation			
Single-name credit default swaps	-	-	168,721
Index credit default swaps	-	-	97,207
Total return swaps	-	-	19,366
Credit options	-	-	86,450
Other credit derivatives	-	-	21,907
Total Notionals used for intermediation	-	-	393,651
Total credit derivative notionals	-	-	396,935
Fair values			
Positive fair value (asset)	-	-	4,160
Negative fair value (liability)	-	-	(4,620)

1. Credit Derivatives are not used as a CRM technique for RWA benefits.

Over the second half of 2018, credit derivative products used for intermediation increased, primarily on Credit Options.

#### **10.5 Collateral Impact of a Downgrade**

In connection with certain OTC trading agreements and certain other agreements where the MSI Group is a liquidity provider to certain financing vehicles, the Firm may be required to provide additional collateral or immediately settle any outstanding liability balances with certain counterparties or pledge additional collateral to certain exchanges and clearing organisations in the event of a future credit rating downgrade irrespective of whether the Company is in a net asset or net liability position.

The additional collateral or termination payments that may be called in the event of a future credit rating downgrade vary by contract and can be based on ratings by either or both of Moody's and S&P. As at 31 December 2018, the future potential collateral amounts and termination payments that could be called or required by counterparties or exchanges and clearing organisations, in the event of one-notch or two-notch downgrade scenarios, from the lowest of Moody's or S&P ratings, based on the relevant contractual downgrade triggers, were \$121 million and an incremental \$222 million, respectively.

#### **10.6 Wrong Way Risk**

Specific wrong way risk arises when a transaction is structured in such a way that the exposure to the counterparty is positively correlated with the PD of the counterparty. For example, a counterparty writing put options on its own stock or a counterparty collateralised by its own or related party stocks. The MSI Group considers these matters when approving transactions. Ongoing monitoring of transactions with specific wrong way risk is facilitated by systematic identification from inception of the trade throughout the entire lifecycle of the trade. Further, credit and capital exposures are adjusted automatically to reflect the identified specific wrong way risk.

General wrong way risk arises when the counterparty PD is correlated, for non-specific reasons, with the market or macroeconomic factors that affect the value of the counterparty's trades. Single-factor stress tests are used to probe for general wrong way risk, and counterparties with identified sensitivities are subject to heightened monitoring. Where positions raise concerns, a risk mitigation strategy is agreed between Credit Risk Management and the business units.

# **11. Securitisation**

#### **11.1 Securitisation Activities**

The MSI Group acts, or has historically acted, as originator, sponsor, liquidity provider, servicer and derivative counterparty to its own originated and sponsored securitisations, as well as those of third party securitisations. The MSI Group also acts as market maker for, and refinancer of securitised products in EMEA. The majority of the securitisation exposures result from this activity and are Trading Book as at 31 December 2018.

The MSI Group's strategy has been to use securitisations for customer facilitation. The MSI Group has engaged in securitisation activities related to commercial and residential mortgage loans, corporate bonds and loans, and other types of financial instruments. Derivative exposures to securitisations are generally interest rate swaps and usually with senior payment priority.

The MSI Group participated as a book runner or lead manager in a number of new securitisations during 2018, primarily refinancing. The MSI Group did not originate or sponsor any new securitisations in 2018.

#### **11.2 Regulatory Capital Treatment**

The MSI Group employs the IRB approach and the Standardised approach to calculate the capital on its securitisation positions. The IRB approach is applied to securitisation exposures where the MSI Group has regulatory approval to use the IRB approach for the assets underlying the securitisation and the Standardised approach for all other assets. In general, this means securitisations of retail exposures are treated under the Standardised Approach, whilst securitisations of non-retail exposures are captured under the IRB Approach.

Both approaches use rating agency credit ratings to determine risk weights. The MSI Group uses ratings from three ECAIs: Moody's, S&P's and Fitch across all types of exposures.

# **11.3 Securitisation Exposures**

Table 29 shows the exposures and MCR of securitisation positions within the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018.

Trading book	Non-trading book
765	383
420	15
-	765

Securitisation exposures decreased by \$(383) MM and capital requirements decreased by \$(219) MM, compared to 2017. The decrease in capital requirements was primarily driven by decreased exposure in Trading Book activity.

Table 30 and 31 show the securitisation positions broken down by capital approach and CQS within the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018.

\$MM	Trading book	Non-trading	Trading book	Non-trading book
	exposure	book exposure	capital	capita
MSI Group			requirements	requirements
Amount of securitisation purchased				
CQS 1-3	50	-	1	-
CQS 4-6	16	-	-	
CQS 7-11	52	73	15	5
All other CQS	102	1	108	1
Unrated	114	1	120	1
Amount of securitisation retained				
CQS 1-3	-	80	-	2
CQS 4-6	-	-	-	
CQS 7-11	-	-	-	
All other CQS	-	-	-	
Unrated	-	-	-	
Amount of re-securitisation purchased				
CQS 1-3	-	-	-	
CQS 4-6	-	-	-	
CQS 7-11	-	-	-	
All other CQS	-	-	-	
Unrated	-	1	-	1
Amount of re-securitisation retained				
Unrated	-	-	-	
Total	334	156	244	10

Table 31: Standardised securitisation exposures and capital requirements by CQS						
\$MM	Trading book exposure	Non-trading book exposure	Trading book capital	Non-trading book capital requirements		
MSI Group			requirements			
Amount of securitisation purchased						
CQS 1-3	223	215	9	3		
CQS 4-5	90	-	49	-		
Unrated	110	-	110	-		
Amount of securitisation retained						
CQS 1-3	-	8	-	1		
CQS 4-5	-	4	-	1		
Amount of re-securitisation purchased						
Unrated	8	-	8	-		
Total	431	227	176	5		

Table 32 and 33 provide a summary of the types of securitisation exposures within the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018.

Table 32: Trading book securitisation exposures by exposure	type <sup>1</sup>		
\$MM	Traditional	Positions retained	Positions purchased
MSI Group			
Residential mortgages	431	-	431
Commercial mortgages	7	-	7
Credit card receivables	-	-	-
Loans to corporates or SMEs (treated as Corporates)	295	-	295
Consumer loans	10	-	10
Other assets	22	-	22
Total	765	-	765

Table 33: Non-trading book securitisation exposures by exposure type <sup>1</sup>							
\$MM	Traditional	Positions retained	Positions purchased				
MSI Group							
Residential mortgages	229	12	217				
Commercial mortgages	1	-	1				
Loans to corporates or SMEs (treated as corporates)	153	80	74				
Other assets	-	-	-				
Total	383	92	292				

There were no off-balance sheet or synthetic securitisation exposures in the Non-Trading Book as at 31 December 2018.

## **11.4 Accounting**

In the event that the MSI Group acts as the originator of a securitisation, transfers of financial assets in the transaction are generally accounted for as sales when the MSI Group has relinquished control over the transferred assets and met CRR requirements for significant risk transfer. The gain or loss on sale of such financial assets depends, in part, on the previous carrying amount of the assets involved in the transfer (generally at fair value), the sum of the proceeds and fair value of the retained interests on the date of sale.

For further information on the MSI Group's financial instruments and de-recognition accounting policies, please refer to notes 2(c) and 2(e) in Appendix VII.

#### **11.5 Valuation**

The MSI Group may retain interests in the securitised financial assets of one or more tranches of the securitisation. These retained interests are included at fair value. Any changes in the fair value of such retained interests are recognised through the profit and loss in the audited financial statements of the entity holding such interests.

For further information on the MSI Group's valuation techniques related to securitisation, please refer to note 2(d) in Appendix VII.

#### **11.6 Risk Monitoring**

The credit risk of the MSI Group's securitisations is controlled by actively monitoring and managing the associated credit exposures. The MSI Group evaluates collateral quality, credit subordination levels and structural characteristics of securitisation transactions at inception and on an ongoing basis, and manages exposures against internal limits.

The MSI Group follows a set of rigorous procedures for risk managing market risk on securitised products, evolving them with changes in market conditions:

- The MSI Group conducts an assessment of risk limits at least once a year, and more often if required. Market conditions, collateral quality, liquidity and downside risk are important factors for setting market risk limits.
- The MSI Group measures downside risk using various metrics, such as VaR and scenarios analysis, differentiating products based on collateral, seniority and liquidity.

# 12. Market Risk

Market risk refers to the risk that a change in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices, implied volatilities (the price volatility of the underlying instrument imputed from option prices), correlations or other market factors, such as market liquidity, will result in losses for a position or portfolio.

The MSI Group manages the market risk associated with its trading activities at both a division and an individual product level, and includes consideration of market risk at the legal entity level.

Sound market risk management is an integral part of the Morgan Stanley Group culture. The MSI Group is responsible for ensuring that market risk exposures are well-managed and monitored. The MSI Group Market Risk Department ("MRD") is responsible for ensuring transparency of material market risks, monitors compliance with established limits, and escalates risk concentrations to appropriate senior management. MRD is an independent risk oversight group headed by the EMEA Head of Market Risk, who reports directly to the EMEA Chief Risk Officer.

To execute these responsibilities, MRD monitors the market risk against limits on aggregate risk exposures and performs a variety of risk analyses. This includes monitoring VaR, stress testing and scenario analyses, routine reporting of risk summaries, and maintenance of the VaR and scenario analysis methodologies. The material risks identified by these processes are summarised and reported to senior management.

An IMA permission has been granted to MSIP on an individual basis and on the consolidated situation of MSI Limited, in relation to exposures incurred by MSIP.

IMA Models are applied consistently across all sub-portfolios; with the population in scope defined according to permission criteria. Models are independently validated on an annual basis by Model Risk Management, and changes to methodologies are approved by the Model Oversight Committee ("MOC"). The model validation process is independent of the internal models' development, implementation and operation. The validation process includes tests of the model's sensitivity to key inputs and assumptions and evaluation of conceptual soundness.

The market risk management policies and procedures for the MSI Group are consistent with those of the Morgan Stanley Group and include escalation to the MSI Group's Board of Directors and appropriate management personnel.

#### **Risk Mitigation Policies**

The MSI Group manages its trading positions by employing a variety of risk mitigation strategies. These strategies include diversification of risk exposures and hedging. Hedging activities consist of the purchase or sale of positions in related securities and financial instruments, including a variety of derivative products (e.g. futures, forwards, swaps and options). Hedging activities may not always provide effective mitigation against trading losses due to differences in the terms, specific characteristics or other basis risks that may exist between the hedge instrument and the risk exposure that is being hedged. The MSI Group manages and monitors its market risk exposures, including outright and basis risks, in such a way as to maintain a portfolio that the MSI Group believes is well-diversified in the aggregate with respect to market risk factors, and that reflects the MSI Group's aggregate risk tolerance as established by the MSI Group senior management. The effectiveness of hedges and mitigants is monitored using processes such as risk and limit reporting.

#### 12.1 Value at Risk

The MSI Group uses the statistical technique known as VaR as one of the tools used to measure, monitor and review the market risk exposures of its trading portfolios. MRD calculates and distributes daily VaR-based risk measures to various levels of management.

#### VaR Methodology, Assumptions and Limitations

The MSI Group calculates VaR using a model based on historical simulation for general market risk factors and for name-specific risk in corporate shares and on Monte Carlo simulation for name-specific risk in bonds, loans and related derivatives. Market risk factors' daily moves are modelled either as difference changes or relative changes, dependent on the most suitable stochastic process (normal or lognormal diffusion process) to describe the daily risk factor changes. The model constructs a distribution of hypothetical daily changes in the value of trading portfolios based on historical observation of daily changes in key market indices or other market risk factors; and information on the sensitivity of the portfolio values to these market risk factor changes.

The basic methodology for VaR at Morgan Stanley is 1-year historical simulation. The risk exposures used for the daily VaR calculation are based on greeks and full-revaluation grids, and simulations cover both systematic and specific risk components. The total simulated profit and loss of a given position for each simulation date in the historical window is calculated taking into account both systematic and specific risk components of the market factor moves. The final profit and loss distribution is a result of profit and losses of all risk factors and all positions being aggregated. The same valuation and aggregation approach is used for SVaR. The time series data is updated on a weekly basis, with the exception of idiosyncratic risk factors which are updated quarterly.

A set of internal processes and controls ensure that all trading positions booked by the MSI Group are included in VaR. The MSI Group's 99%/one-day VaR corresponds to the unrealised loss in portfolio value that, based on historically observed market risk factor movements, would have been exceeded with a frequency of 1%, or once every 100 trading days, if the portfolio were held constant for one day. The 99th percentile is computed and is scaled by the square root of 10 to arrive at a 10-day VaR for regulatory purposes. The 95th percentile 1day VaR is used by MRD internally to manage risk and to base the Legal Entity VaR limits. Table 34 provides an analysis of the 99% MSIP Regulatory VaR over the year to 31 December 2018.

Table 34: Daily average, maximum and minimum values for the 99% MSIP regulatory VaR							
\$MM	Period End VAR <sup>1</sup>	Average <sup>2,3</sup>	High <sup>2</sup>	Low <sup>2</sup>			
Total	29.4	30.6	52.8	23.1			
Of which:							
Interest rate	17.4	18.0	24.6	12.1			
Credit spread	17.1	15.6	23.0	10.6			
Equity	11.6	19.2	44.4	11.6			
Foreign exchange	6.0	6.6	13.0	3.6			
Commodity	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.0			
Diversification <sup>4</sup>	(22.7)	-	-	-			

1. This is the 1 Day 99% VaR for the year ending 31 December 2018.

2. Average / High / Low end-of-day 99% MSIP Regulatory VaR calculated over the one year period to 31 December 2018, based on end-of day positions for all trading days during the one year period.

3. Note that the MSI group moved from 4-year VaR to 1-year VaR during 2018

4. The extent of diversification benefit depends on the correlation between the assets and risk factors in the portfolio at a point in time.

The MSI Group uses VaR as one of a range of risk management tools. Among their benefits, VaR models permit estimation of a portfolio's aggregate market risk exposure, incorporating a range of market risks and portfolio assets. One key element of the VaR model is that it reflects portfolio diversification or hedging activities. However, VaR has various limitations, which include, but are not limited to: use of historical changes in market risk factors, which may not be accurate predictors of future market conditions, and may not fully incorporate the risk of extreme market events that are outsized relative to observed historical market behaviour or reflect the historical distribution of results beyond the 99% confidence interval; and reporting of losses in a single day, which does not reflect the risk of positions that cannot be liquidated or hedged in one day. The modelling of the risk characteristics of some positions relies on approximations that, under certain circumstances, could produce significantly different results from those produced using more precise measures. VaR is most appropriate as a risk measure for trading positions in liquid financial markets and will understate the risk associated with severe events, such as periods of extreme illiquidity. The MSI Group is aware of these and

other limitations and, therefore, uses VaR as only one component in its risk management oversight process. This process also incorporates stress testing and scenario analyses and extensive risk monitoring, analysis, quantification of risk not captured in VaR, and control at the trading desk, division and the MSI Group levels.

The MSI Group is committed to continuous review and enhancement of VaR methodologies and assumptions in order to capture evolving risks associated with changes in market structure and dynamics. As part of regular process improvement, additional systematic and name-specific risk factors may be added to improve the VaR model's ability to more accurately estimate risks to specific asset classes or industry sectors.

Since the reported VaR statistics are estimates based on historical data, VaR should not be viewed as predictive of the MSI Group's future revenues or financial performance or of its ability to manage risk. There can be no assurance that the MSI Group's actual losses on a particular day will not exceed the VaR amounts indicated below or that such losses will not occur more than once in 100 trading days. VaR does not predict the magnitude of losses which, should they occur, may be significantly greater than the VaR amount.

VaR statistics are not readily comparable across firms because of differences in the firms' portfolios, modelling assumptions and methodologies. These differences can result in materially different VaR estimates across firms for similar portfolios. The impact of such differences varies depending on the factor history assumptions, the frequency with which the factor history is updated and the confidence level. As a result, VaR statistics are more useful when interpreted as indicators of trends in a firm's risk profile rather than as an absolute measure of risk to be compared across firms.

#### **12.2 Market Risk Capital Requirements**

The market risk capital requirements of the MSI Group comprises of capital which is calculated using IMA in accordance with regulatory approved models, and of capital which is calculated under the Standardised approach. Table 35 summarises the capital requirements under the respective approaches for the MSI Group. Testing to ensure that the capital assessment meets the required soundness standard is carried out on a quarterly basis with the results reported to the PRA.

Table 35: Market risk RWAs and MCR			
\$MM	RWAs	RWAs	MCR
MSI Group	Q4'18	Q3'18	Q4'18
Standardised approach	12,048	15,063	964
Internal models approach	40,954	44,123	3,276
Total	53,002	59,186	4,240

#### **Standardised Approach**

Table 36 shows the market risk capital requirements for the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018, calculated in accordance with the standardised approach and categorised by component type.

Table 36: Market risk under the standardised approach (EU MR1)		
\$MM	RWAs	MCR
MSI Group		
Outright products		
Interest rate risk (general and specific)	2,957	236
Equity risk (general and specific)	20	2
Foreign exchange risk	2,494	200
Commodity risk	550	44
Securitisation (specific risk)	5,245	419
Options		
Simplified approach	-	-
Delta-plus method	782	63
Scenario approach	-	-
Total	12,048	964

Over the second half of 2018, Market Risk under the Standardised Approach decreased, predominantly due to Securitisation (specific risk); attributable to a number of factors, including hedging activity.

## **IMA Approach**

The VaR-based capital and the SVaR-based capital are determined by the higher of the 60-day average of the 10-day VaR / 10-day SVaR numbers, multiplied by the regulatory Internal Model multiplication factor as prescribed by the PRA, and the 10-day VaR/ 10-day SVaR for the relevant day. The Incremental Risk Charge ("IRC") and Comprehensive Risk Measure charges are determined by the higher of the average of the latest 12 weeks IRC/CRM and the IRC/CRM charge for the relevant day.

Table 37 shows the VaR and SVaR, as well as the IRC and CRM measures for the MSI Group, for the year ending 31 December 2018. The VaR, SVaR and IRC capital measures presented in Table 38 were based on the 60 day averages, as they were higher than the daily measures as at 31 December 2018.

Table 37:	Market risk under internal models approach (EU MR2-A)		
\$MM		RWAs	MCR
MSI Grou	ip		
VaR (high	er of values a and b)	4,517	361
(a)	Previous day's VaR (Article 365(1) (VaRt-1))	1,160	93
(b)	Average of the daily VaR (Article 365(1)) of the CRR on each of the preceding 60 business days (VaRavg) x multiplication factor (mc) in accordance with Article 366 of the CRR	4,517	361
SVaR (hig	her of values a and b)	11,057	885
(a)	Latest SVaR (Article 365(2) (sVaRt-1))	2,381	190
(b)	Average of the SVaR (Article 365(2) of the CRR) during the preceding 60 business days (SVaRavg) x multiplication factor (ms) (Article 366 of the CRR)	11,057	885
IRC (highe	er of values a and b)	4,561	365
(a)	Most recent IRC value (incremental default and migration risks calculated in accordance with Article 370 and Article 371 of the CRR)	4,378	350
(b)	Average of the IRC number over the preceding 12 weeks	4,561	365
Compreh	ensive risk measure (higher of values a, b and c)	1	0
(a)	Most recent risk number for the correlation trading portfolio (Article 377 of the CRR)	1	0
(b)	Average of the risk number for the correlation trading portfolio over the preceding 12 weeks	0	0
(c)	8% of the own funds requirement in the standardised approach on the most recent risk number for the correlation trading portfolio (Article 338(4) of the CRR)	-	-
Other		20,818	1,665
Total		40,954	3,276

Table 38 summarises the key drivers of RWAs MCR for MSI Groups and MSIP's market risk exposures under the Internal IMA Model.

\$MM	VAR	Stressed	IRC	Comprehensive	<b>Other</b> <sup>4</sup>	RWAs	MCR
MSI Group & MSIP		VAR		risk measure			
RWAs at previous quarter end <sup>1</sup>	4,712	14,640	5,033	-	19,738	44,123	3,530
Regulatory adjustment <sup>2</sup>	(3,417)	(8,678)	-	-	(8,078)	(20,173)	(1,614)
RWAs at end of day previous quarter end <sup>3</sup>	1,295	5,962	5,033	-	11,660	23,950	1,916
Movement in risk levels	(142)	(3,559)	(590)	1	874	(3,416)	(274)
Model updates/changes	-	-	-	-	(130)	(130)	(10)
Methodology and policy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions and disposals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign exchange movements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other <sup>3</sup>	7	(22)	(65)	-	-	(80)	(6)
RWAs at end of day current quarter end	1,160	2,381	4,378	1	12,404	20,324	1,626
Regulatory adjustment <sup>2</sup>	3,357	8,676	183	-	8,414	20,630	1,650
RWAs at end of reporting period	4,517	11,057	4,561	1	20,818	40,954	3,276

1. Previous reporting period was Q3'18.

 Regulatory adjustment accounts for the difference between the RWA calculated based on the end-of-day position, compared with the RWA calculated based on the 60-day average position in the case of VaR/SVaR, and 12-week average position in the case of IRC and CRM. The regulatory adjustments also account for the multiplication factors mc and ms, per Article 366 of the CRR, for the VaR, SVaR and Other respectively.

3. Other (flow driver) represents low impact data and implementation changes including time series updates and periodic parameter updates to the respective models

4. Other (risk measure) represents Risks not in VaR

Over the quarter to 31 December 2018, the primary driver has been changes in risk levels. This was mainly attributable to a reduction in SVaR due to lower equity delta risk from index products in the Equities business. Model change movements in the other risk measure were due to some Risks not in VaR being incorporated into VaR during the quarter.

Table 39 provides a summary of the maximum, minimum, average and period-end values over the six months to 31 December 2018, for the MSI Group, resulting from the different types of models approved to be used for computing the regulatory capital charge.

Table 39: IMA values for trading portfolios (EU MR3)	
MSI Group	\$MM
VaR (10 day 99%)	
Maximum value	167
Average value	95
Minimum value	73
Period end	93
SVaR (10 day 99%)	
Maximum value	919
Average value	269
Minimum value	157
Period end	190
IRC (99.9%)	
Maximum value	484
Average value	358
Minimum value	291
Period end	350
Comprehensive Risk capital charge (99.9%)	
Maximum value	-
Average value	-
Minimum value	-
Period end	-

Over the second half of 2018 the SVaR experienced elevated levels, due to temporary increases in risk levels in the equities business.

#### **12.3** Positions Included in the Trading Book

The MSI Group has a comprehensive framework of policies, controls and reporting to meet the requirements of the CRR for inclusion of positions in the Trading Book. The underlying policies, controls and reporting mechanisms cover a range of different aspects including Trading Intent, Valuation, Liquidity, Restrictions, Hedgeability, Active Management and transfers between the Trading and Non-Trading Books. Governance is provided by the Firm's Banking/Trading Committee whose role with respect to the banking/trading boundary is to: develop Firm policy and guidance, ensure effective control and reporting mechanisms are in place and to clearly set out roles and responsibilities across the Firm.

The Trading Book is defined as financial instruments that are: held for trading intent or intent to hedge a trading position; free from restrictive covenants on tradability or reasonable ability to hedge material risk elements in a two-way market; frequently/accurately valued and actively managed on a trading desk. If a position fails to meet the Trading Book criteria, it will be classified as Non-Trading Book.

Trading Book positions are subject to market risk based rules, with market risk capital requirements calculated using regulatory approved internal models or a non-modelled standardised approach.

The Firm methodology for determining Non-Trading Book versus Trading Book classification is documented within the Firm's Trading Book, Banking Book and Covered Positions Boundary Policy. The policy outlines criteria for identifying and classifying trading book positions for the purpose of regulatory capital and market risk measurement and sets out associated roles and responsibilities across the business unit, finance and other

stakeholder groups. This formal policy is subject to annual review and sign-off. Enforcement of this policy and overall Banking/Trading governance is provided by the Firm's Banking/Trading Committee. Furthermore, the Firm carries out a CRR self-assessment of all articles governing Non-Trading Book /Trading Book classification.

A documented Firm-wide framework establishes controls around initial Banking/Trading classification as well as ongoing monitoring to ensure the initial classification remains appropriate over time.

#### 12.4 Backtesting

Morgan Stanley performs regulatory backtesting for MSIP on a daily basis at various levels of the business hierarchy to validate the accuracy of the VaR models.

Backtesting is performed on the firm's Regulatory Trading Book population and compares the profit and loss (for the MSIP Group) for trade date N against the 99%/one-day Regulatory Trading VaR for N-1. As per the requirements of the CRR rules, backtesting uses 'Actual' and 'Hypothetical' definitions of the profit and loss. Backtesting on Hypothetical changes in the portfolio's value refers to a comparison between the portfolio's end-of-day value and, assuming unchanged positions, its value at the end of the subsequent day. Backtesting on Actual changes in the portfolio's value refers to a comparison between the portfolio's end-of-day value and its actual value at the end of the subsequent day (i.e. inclusive of intra-day trading/new activity). Both measures of the backtesting profit and loss also exclude non risk based fees (i.e. service fees), commissions, and net interest income. For the purposes of the Regulatory backtest, Actual profit and loss incorporates liquidity and model-driven fair value adjustments whist Hypothetical profit and loss retains only the latter. The backtesting methodology is documented within the Firm's UK Backtesting Policy. As of 31 December 2018, 77% of total MSIP Market Risk Capital requirements are covered by the internal models. Backtesting is performed against the VaR model in accordance with requirements under the regulation. VaR represents a subset of total model based Market Risk capital requirements for MSIP.

Performance is measured across a (rolling) 250 business day period and is expressed by the number of MSIPlevel exceptions (instances where MSIP Actual or Hypothetical profit and loss losses exceed 99% VaR) observed within the 250 business day period. Firms observing five or more exceptions within the measurement period are required to set aside additional Market Risk Capital based on a sliding scale.

On days where losses (on either an Actual and/or Hypothetical profit and loss basis) exceed the prior day's VaR, an exception is recorded and is reported by close of business N+2 to the PRA.

Any adverse results at the MSI Group or sub-portfolio level, that may point to weaknesses in model performance or data inaccuracies, are reported, analysed and discussed by the firm's Market Risk Backtesting Review Forum. Findings or recommendations from this forum are escalated to UK firm management who are responsible for authorising any further model analysis or model remediation efforts.

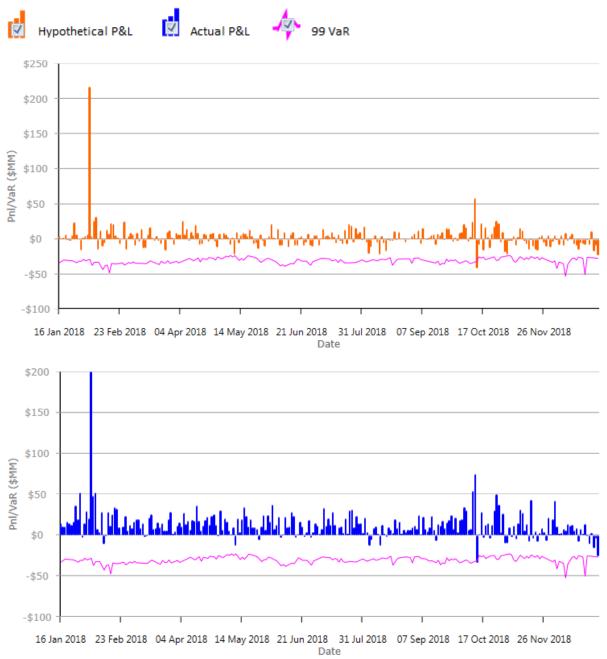
Additionally, MRD has a data quality control process to monitor, validate, remediate, escalate and report data quality issues that impact market risk and capital reporting. The market risk middle office team is responsible for coordinating data quality control with the aim of providing MRD with high quality data that is accurate, complete and delivered in a timely manner. Threshold based checks are performed on input data for VaR / SVaR. Large moves are validated and data adjustments are made where necessary, along with the appropriate escalation to ensure ongoing remediation. Completeness, accuracy and timeliness key performance indicators ("KPIs") for market risk metrics are reported to the Senior Management risk committees.

The results of backtesting and model performance monitoring are reported to the PRA on a periodic basis. For the measurement period ending 31 December 2018, one Hypothetical profit and loss exception and one Actual profit and loss exception were observed for MSIP. Exception counts of this order equate to the PRA Green zone (fewer than five exceptions). The Actual and Hypothetical profit and loss exceptions occurred on the same day in October and were due to Equity optionality and an outsized move (in the VaR tail) in Equity delta for the technology sector.

The plots of Actual and Hypothetical profit and loss for the measurement period to 31 December 2018 are displayed below.

# Figure 5: Comparison of VaR Estimates with Gains/Losses (EU MR4)

The graphs below show the 1 day Regulatory Trading VaR against Actual and Hypothetical profit and loss for MSIP, values in millions of dollars:



#### 12.5 Stressed VaR

SVaR uses the same underlying models as VaR to produce a 1-day 99% VaR constructed over a 1-year period of stress. SVaR uses historical simulations for the general market risk factors and for name-specific risk in corporate shares, and Monte Carlo simulation for name specific risk in bonds, loans and related derivatives. The SVaR model is agreed and approved by the PRA for use in regulatory calculations. Stressed 10-day VaR is constructed by scaling the Stressed 1-day VaR. The Stressed 10-day VaR as at 31 December 2018 was \$190MM.

The SVaR window for regulatory calculations is set as the 1-year Unadjusted VaR window since the start of 2 January 2006 that generates the largest financial stress to the Bank's portfolio as measured by the resulting VaR. This approach ensures that SVaR capital is maximized on a daily basis. Sub portfolios of MSIP are stressed using the same methodology as the MSI Group.

#### **12.6 Incremental Risk Charge**

The IRC covers losses arising from correlated credit rating migration events and potentially joint default events for credit products in Morgan Stanley's Trading Book portfolio. The model is applied to instruments with credit-like characteristics referencing corporate, sovereign, regional, supranational and agency obligors that are approved for specific risk treatment; this excludes securitisations or correlation trading products as these are capitalised differently. The model captures basis risks between credit derivatives and underlying reference instruments, maturity mismatches, regional and industry concentration risks, and simulates stochastic recovery rates.

The underlying model is based on a Merton style default modelling with a correlation structure between regions and industries that is calibrated to market implied default probabilities, and that uses, through the cycle, historical transition matrices for rating migrations. The IRC model applies a constant level of risk with varying liquidity horizons of 3, 6 or 12 months reflective of underlying market liquidity and position concentrations in individual issuers. The weighted liquidity horizon for IRC is 4.85 months.

Morgan Stanley monitors various IRC model sensitivities and assumptions, including concentration sensitivities across industry, region, rating and security type, sensitivity to the "constant level of risk" assumption, and conservatism of stochastic loss given default.

Table 40: IRC liquidity horizon for material sub portfolios					
	Liquidity horizon				
MSI Group	(months)				
Fixed income division	4.56				
Institutional equity division	7.39				
Bank resource management	5.41				

#### **12.7 Comprehensive Risk Measure**

The Comprehensive Risk Measure measures the profit and loss impact in the correlation trading portfolio ("CTP") of moves in credit spreads, base correlations, expected recovery, and basis risks including index versus single name, as well as defaults with stochastic recovery rates. The model is applied to correlation trading positions and their hedges, and assumes a constant level of risk and a fixed liquidity horizon of 6 months given underlying market liquidity and Morgan Stanley's inventory of CTP.

Comprehensive Risk Measure applies Monte Carlo simulations to a Merton style default modelling and separate but correlated multifactor processes for the modelled market risk factors. Market variables, including correlations, are calibrated to historical data, and parameters of the default process are the same as those used in the IRC model.

Morgan Stanley monitors accuracy and consistency of the Comprehensive Risk Measure model via a review of the explanatory power and completeness of the core market risk factors set, and both supervisory and internally defined market stress scenarios.

#### 12.8 Stress Testing

The MSI Group has a comprehensive and dynamic Stress testing framework incorporating deterministic groupwide Macroeconomic Stress tests, business area single and multi-factor scenarios and reverse stress testing scenarios. Stress testing is one of the MSI Group's principal risk management tools used to identify and assess the impact of severe stresses on its portfolios. It complements other risk metrics by providing a flexible and easy to understand approach to understanding risk and assessing the MSI Group's resilience in the face of various scenarios over a range of severities. Stress testing methodologies are applied consistently across all sub-portfolios according to the UK Group Stress Testing Procedure, which applies to the MSI Group.

In addition to helping the MSI Group understand the risks it is exposed and/or vulnerable to under a range of scenarios, Stress testing is also used by the MSI Board to set the boundary for risk taking within the loss capacity of the MSI Group.

#### 12.9 Interest Rate Risk in the Non-Trading Book

Interest Rate Risk in the Non-Trading Book ("IRRNTB") is defined as the risk of losses arising from adverse changes in the interest rate curves within the defined Banking Book population. The MSI Group is exposed to interest rate risk primarily through the Trading Book, which is captured within VaR. The MSI Group has IRRNTB, primarily arising from MSI Group's funding and liquidity management, notably from internal sub-debt, structured notes, and from investments held as liquidity reserve. The interest rate risk is measured on a daily basis through firmwide risk systems, except for the risks on internal funding positions which are measured on a quarterly basis. IRRNTB risk was \$651k loss per basis point as of 31 December 2018, i.e. losses arising from increases in interest rate levels. Changes in the economic values of equity ("EVE") are evaluated using a 200BP parallel shift in interest rates. Impacts to Net Interest Income ("NII") are measured using a 100BP parallel shift in interest rates. There is a limit on the impact to Net Interest Income. EVE, and NII, risk is mitigated by Treasury executing financial products to manage liquidity, funding and capital, including: cash, repo and reverse repo and interest rate derivatives.

Profit or loss of a +200BP	Profit or loss of a -200BP
parallel shift in interest rates	parallel shift in interest rates
(47)	47
(13)	13
(37)	37
16	(16)
(49)	49
(130)	130
	parallel shift in interest rates (47) (13) (37) 16 (49)

1. Changes in economic value of equity only

# **13. Operational Risk**

#### **Risk Management and Control**

Operational risk refers to the risk of loss, or of damage to the MSI Group's reputation, resulting from inadequate or failed processes, people and systems or from external events (e.g. fraud, theft, legal and compliance risks, cyber-attacks or damage to physical assets). Operational risk relates to the following risk event categories as defined by Basel Capital Standards: internal fraud; external fraud; employment practices and workplace safety; clients, products and business practices; business disruption and system failure; damage to physical assets; and execution, delivery and process management. The Group may incur operational risk across the full scope of its business activities. Legal and compliance risk is included in the scope of operational risk and is discussed below under "Legal, regulatory and compliance risk".

The Group has established an operational risk framework to identify, measure, monitor and control risk across the Group. This framework is consistent with the framework established by the Morgan Stanley Group and includes escalation to the Group's Board of directors and appropriate senior management personnel. Effective operational risk management is essential to reducing the impact of operational risk incidents and mitigating legal and reputational risks. The framework is continually evolving to reflect changes in the Group and to respond to the changing regulatory and business environment.

The Group has implemented operational risk data and assessment systems to monitor and analyse internal and external operational risk events, to assess business environment and internal control factors and to perform scenario analysis. The collected data elements are incorporated in the operational risk capital model. The model encompasses both quantitative and qualitative elements. Internal loss data and scenario analysis results are direct inputs to the capital model, while external operational incidents, business environment and internal control factors are evaluated as part of the scenario analysis process. In addition, the Group employs a variety of risk processes and mitigants to manage its operational risk exposures. These include a governance framework, a comprehensive risk management program and insurance.

The breadth and variety of operational risks are such that the types of mitigating activities are wide ranging. Examples of such activities include continuous enhancement of defences against cyberattacks; use of legal agreements and contracts to transfer and/or limit operational risk exposures; due diligence; implementation of enhanced policies and procedures; exception management processing controls; and segregation of duties.

# Identification of Top Operational Risks ("TORs")

The MSI Group has a structured process in place to determine its TORs. The MSI Group's Operational Risk Department ("ORD") reviews Operational Risk data elements and forms an understanding of the risk issues within the business units and infrastructure areas. ORD proposes additions, edits and deletions of the MSI Group's TORs, supported by information and analytics performed. These proposals are presented to the governance committees to review, challenge and ultimately to recommend for adoption by the MSI Board.

The MSI Board approved TORs as at 31 December 2018 are as follows:

- Product Design, Due Diligence and Disclosure
- Market Conduct, Integrity and Client Suitability
- Financial Crime
- Reporting Errors due to Weak Data or Processes
- Transaction Lifecycle Errors due to Manual Processes
- Errors in Valuation and Risk Models
- Unauthorised Trading
- Business Disruption and Continuity
- Cyber Attack
- Electronic Trading Errors
- Theft and Fraud

#### **Management of Operational Risk**

A variety of risk processes and mitigants are used to manage operational risk exposures. These include a strong governance framework, a comprehensive risk management program and insurance. Operational risks and associated risk exposures are assessed relative to the risk tolerance established by the MSI Board and are prioritised accordingly. The breadth and variety of operational risk are such that the types of mitigating activities are wide-ranging. Examples of such activities include enhancement of defences against cyber-attacks; use of legal agreements and contracts to transfer and/or limit operational risk exposures; due diligence; implementation of enhanced policies and procedures; exception management processing controls; and segregation of duties.

The ORD provides oversight of operational risk management and independently assesses, measures and monitors operational risk. The ORD works with the business units and control groups to help ensure a transparent, consistent and comprehensive framework for managing operational risk within each area and across the MSI Group. The ORD scope includes oversight of the technology and data risk management programs (e.g. cybersecurity), fraud risk management and prevention program and a third party risk management program.

Business Continuity Management is responsible for identifying key risks and threats to the MSI Group's resiliency and planning to ensure that a recovery strategy and required resources are in place for the resumption of critical business functions following a disaster or other business interruption. Disaster recovery plans are in place for critical facilities and resources on a Group-wide basis, and redundancies are built into the systems as deemed appropriate.

The MSI Group maintains a program that oversees our cyber and information security risks and is designed to address regulatory requirements. Cybersecurity and information security policies, procedures and technologies are designed to protect the MSI Group's information assets against unauthorised disclosure, modification or misuse. These policies cover a broad range of areas, including: identification of internal and external threats, access control, data security, protective controls, detection of malicious or unauthorised activity, incident response and recovery planning.

Exposures to services provided by third parties including external vendors are managed through a variety of means such as the performance of due diligence, consideration of operational risk, implementation of service level and other contractual agreements, and ongoing monitoring of third parties' performance. The MSI Group maintains a third party risk management program with policies, organisation, governance and supporting technology that aligns with our risk tolerance and is designed to meet regulatory requirements.

The management of Conduct Risk is set out in the Conduct Risk Management Policy. The policy sets out key roles and responsibilities and a framework identifying key functions and processes for the good management of Conduct Risk. The framework also sets out various key support and governance mechanisms, such as the production of key metrics and management information, and the establishment of a Conduct Risk Committee to oversee the management of Conduct Risk and the implementation of the framework.

The MSI Group, principally through the Morgan Stanley Group's Legal and Compliance Division, has established procedures based on legal and regulatory requirements on a worldwide basis that are designed to facilitate compliance with applicable statutory and regulatory requirements and to require that the MSI Group's policies relating to business conduct, ethics and practices are followed globally.

In addition, the MSI Group has established procedures to mitigate the risk that a counterparty's performance obligations will be unenforceable, including consideration of counterparty legal authority and capacity, adequacy of legal documentation, the permissibility of a transaction under applicable law and whether applicable bankruptcy or insolvency laws limit or alter contractual remedies.

# **Operational Risk Governance**

The responsibilities of key individuals and committees for the governance of Operational Risk, up to and including the MSI Board, are clearly understood and followed throughout the MSI Group. The implementation and operation of the Operational Risk Framework is overseen by forums at different levels in the MSI Group's governance structure. Key forums are:

- Committees and governance forums that provide oversight of particular TORs, Risk Themes and the effectiveness of their respective management frameworks including the:
  - EMEA Outsourcing Governance Committee
  - EMEA Financial Crimes Governance Forum
  - EMEA Electronic Trading Governance Committee
- The EMEA Operational Risk Oversight Committee
- The EMEA Risk Committee
- The MSI Board Risk Committee

# **Operational Risk Framework**

The MSI Groups Operational Risk Policy and Procedures are renewed at least annually to articulate clearly the current design and implementation of the Operational Risk Management Framework. In particular:

- The MSI Group-specific Operational Risk Management Policy.
- Key elements of the Framework covered by Policy include: Risk Appetite and Tolerance; Risk Assessment and Remediation; Scenario Analysis; Operational Risk Incident Management; Industry Incident Data; Operational Risk Metrics; Risk Measurement and Operational Risk Modelling; and Reporting and Escalation.
- Underlying Procedures set out in detail the key processes which underpin the framework. In particular: the EMEA Escalation & Notification procedures; the Risk Control Self-Assessment ("RCSAs"); identification of Horizon Risks and the Scenario Analysis workshops for TORs.

#### **Operational Risk Reporting, Management Information and Escalation**

Reporting and management information provide awareness of the state of Operational Risk throughout the governance chain, ensures targeted spend to address control environment concerns, and enables MSI Group's senior management and the MSI Board to take action if Operational Risk becomes elevated within risk tolerance levels. Key management information reports include:

- Escalated incidents on a weekly basis.
- Lessons Learned for selected incidents including the actions planned or taken to mitigate the Operational Risk going forward.
- Overall incident trends, emerging risks and outsourcing.
- UK Operational Risk capital update.
- Operational Risk levels versus tolerance and key remedial actions and timelines.

# **Capital Assessment**

#### Pillar 1

Capital requirements for Operational Risk are currently calculated under the BIA. As of 31 December 2018, the MSI Group's Operational Risk Weighted Assets were \$11,037MM.

## Pillar 2

The MSI Group recognises that the BIA is not a risk-based measure and therefore uses an Operational Risk modelling approach to calculate internal Operational Risk capital requirements. The MSI Group holds sufficient capital to cover the incremental capital requirement over and above the Pillar 1 requirement.

## **14. Valuation Risk**

Valuation risk represents the possibility that a valuation estimate of a position would differ from the price in an actual close out transaction due to uncertainty around the actual price that could be obtained.

#### **14.1 Fair Valuation**

Valuation Control ("VC") within the Financial Control Group ("FCG") is responsible for the MSI Group's fair value valuation policies, processes and procedures. VC implements valuation control processes designed to validate the fair value of the MSI Group's financial instruments measured at fair value including those derived from pricing models. There are three primary control processes that mitigate the risk of valuation errors:

- Model Certification Process: All models are certified before use and at least annually thereafter. New models (and enhancements to existing models) are developed by Strategists within the Business Units, who affirm they are appropriate for intended use. Senior Traders in the BUs sign off that they have been involved in the development of the model and understand the model's assumptions and limitations. The Model Risk Management group, within the Market Risk Department, must approve the model by performing an independent review of the model to assess its appropriateness. VC must also approve the model by performing an independent review to ensure the valuation methodology and valuation outputs produced by the model are consistent with accounting standards.
- Mark Review Process: VC performs a formal monthly mark review process which covers the entire financial instruments inventory held by the MSI Group. VC ensures the valuation generated by the BUs is in compliance with accounting standards. This is performed by reviewing the appropriateness of the prices or pricing inputs applied to valuation models compared to approved valuation methodologies and external pricing data. Adjustments are made to the books and records for resulting variances which are above tolerance limits. Limits are set by VC based on the subjectivity inherent in the external pricing data. An additional tolerance at the legal entity level is set by the EMEA Head of VC together with the EMEA Chief Financial Officer.
- Significant Transaction Analytical Review Process ("STAR"): This process reconfirms that valuation
  methodologies are adequate and modelling uncertainty is appropriately addressed in all trades with
  significant gross day 1 profit and loss as defined by the STAR policy. There are three components to
  the STAR process: pre-execution review; post-execution review; and trade unwind review. Reviews
  are documented and must be presented to, and approved by, relevant STAR Committees. Day 1 profit
  and loss on Fair Value Measurement Level 3 trades is not recognised until all significant inputs to the
  trade become observable, which is also subject to STAR Committee approval.

#### **14.2 Prudent Valuation**

VC calculates a Prudent Valuation Adjustment as required by the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2016/101. VC has documented policies and procedures, and specific methodologies for each valuation exposure covered by the regulation. Prudent Valuation consists of a series of Additional Valuation Adjustments ("AVAs") required to mark the firm's fair valued inventory to a prudent valuation.

The AVAs represent the point within a range of plausible values at which the firm could exit a valuation exposure with 90% confidence or better. The AVAs reflect the valuation uncertainty associated with Market Price Uncertainty, Close-out Costs, Model Risk, Concentrated Positions, Unearned Credit Spreads, Investing and Funding Costs, Future Administrative Costs, Early Termination, and Operational Risk.

Prudent Valuation methodologies are aligned with the independent mark review process and use the same range of sources used in the mark review.

A CET1 capital deduction is taken where the prudent valuation of the instruments results in a more conservative measure than the accounting fair value. Otherwise no adjustment to CET1 is made.

# **15. Liquidity Coverage Ratio**

## **15.1 LCR Disclosure Requirements**

The MSI Group's LCR Disclosure is effective 31 December 2018 and is based on current understanding of the rules set out in the delegated act ("DA") adopted in October 2014 and related legislation. These may be subject to change as the Company receives additional clarification and implementation guidance from regulators relating to the LCR DA and as the interpretation of the final rules evolves over time.

On 31 December 2018, the MSI Group was in excess of the fully phased-in LCR required minimum of 100% (Pillar I) as specified by the total net cash outflows amount included in Table 42.

# 15.2 Risk Management Objectives and Policies for Liquidity Risk

#### Liquidity Risk Profile

Liquidity risk refers to the risk that the MSI Group will be unable to finance its operations due to loss of access to the capital markets or difficulty in liquidating the Group's assets. Liquidity risk also encompasses the ability of MSI Group to meet its financial obligations without experiencing significant business disruption or reputational damage that may threaten the Group's viability as a going concern.

The core components of the Liquidity Risk Management Framework are the Required Liquidity Framework, Liquidity Stress Tests and the Global Liquidity Reserve ("GLR"), which support the target liquidity profile.

The Required Liquidity Framework reflects the amount of liquidity the MSI Group must hold in both normal and stressed environments to ensure that the Group's financial condition and overall soundness are not adversely affected by an inability (or perceived inability) to meet financial obligations in a timely manner. The Required Liquidity Framework considers the most constraining liquidity requirement to satisfy all regulatory and internal limits at a consolidated and legal entity level.

The Liquidity Stress Tests model external and intercompany liquidity flows across multiple scenarios and a range of time horizons. These scenarios contain various combinations of idiosyncratic and systemic stress events of different severity and duration. The methodology, implementation, production and analysis of the Liquidity Stress Tests are important components of the Required Liquidity Framework.

Sufficient liquidity reserves are maintained to cover daily funding needs and to meet strategic liquidity targets sized by the Required Liquidity Framework and Liquidity Stress Tests. The size of the GLR is actively managed considering the following components: balance sheet size and composition; funding needs in a stressed environment, inclusive of contingent cash outflows; collateral requirements and regulatory requirements.

MSI Group's liquidity and funding risk management policies and procedures are consistent with those of the Morgan Stanley Group. The MSI Board is ultimately responsible for establishing the liquidity risk tolerance and ensuring the MSI Group's liquidity risk is appropriately managed. In addition to the internal liquidity risk management framework, the MSI Group is locally subject to the liquidity regulations prescribed by the PRA. The MSI Group has daily monitoring and reporting processes in place to ensure compliance with its regulatory requirements.

## Liquidity Risk Management

The primary goal of the Liquidity Risk Management Framework is to ensure that the Group has access to sufficient liquid assets across a wide range of market conditions and time horizons. The framework is designed to allow the MSI Group to fulfil financial obligations and support the execution of the Group's business strategies. The following principles guide the Liquidity Risk Management Framework:

- Sufficient liquid assets should be maintained to cover maturing liabilities and other planned and contingent outflows;
- Maturity profile of assets and liabilities should be aligned, with limited reliance on short-term funding;
- Source, counterparty, currency, region and term of funding should be diversified; and
- Liquidity Stress Tests should anticipate, and account for, periods of limited access to funding.

## Liquidity Risk Policies and Procedures

Senior management establishes and maintains liquidity policies. Through various risk and control committees, senior management reviews business performance relative to these policies, monitors the availability of alternative sources of financing, and oversees the liquidity, interest rate and currency sensitivity of asset and liability positions. Corporate Treasury, Liquidity Risk Department, EMEA Risk Committee, EMEA ALCO and other committees and control groups assist in evaluating, monitoring and controlling the impact that business activities have on the balance sheets, liquidity and capital structure. Liquidity matters are reported regularly to the MSI Board and the MSI Risk Committee.

## **15.3 LCR Qualitative Disclosures**

## Main Drivers of the LCR

When discussing the main drivers of the LCR, the trailing 12-month average of monthly values have been referred to.

The most significant drivers of MSI Group's cash outflow amounts for the period ended 31 December 2018 were secured wholesale funding and outflows related to derivative exposures and other collateral requirements. These outflows constituted more than 70 percent of the LCR cash outflow amount. Secured wholesale funding transactions include repurchase transactions, loans of collateral to customers to effect short positions, and other secured loans received by the Group. Asset exchanges transactions, where the counterparties have previously exchanged non-cash assets and have agreed to return such assets to each other at a later date, are also included in the secured wholesale funding line. Net derivative cash outflows include contractual payments and collateral that the Group will make or deliver to a counterparty within 30 calendar days under derivative transactions, taking into account any qualifying master netting agreement. Other outflow drivers are also noted in the "Total Weighted Value" column in Table 42.

These outflows reflect prescribed, industry-wide LCR rules related to liquidity risk in the Firm's business lines, activities and products, as measured for a projected 30-calendar day stress period.

The cash inflow amounts were principally driven by secured lending and asset exchange cash inflows, which constituted more than 70 percent of the LCR cash inflow amount. Secured lending transactions include reverse repurchase transactions and securities borrowed transactions. Other inflow drivers are noted in the "Total Weighted Value" column in Table 42.

#### **Derivative Exposures and Potential Collateral Calls**

MSI Group is a participant in global derivatives markets. In some cases, the derivative counterparties have contractual rights that require the MSI Group to post collateral to them in the event that credit rating agencies downgrade the Group's credit rating. In measuring collateral call risks, all amounts of collateral that could be required to post in accordance with the terms and conditions of the downgrade trigger clauses found in applicable legal agreements are considered.

The impact of potential collateral calls related to the derivatives exposures is inherently uncertain and would depend on a number of interrelated factors, including, among others, the magnitude of a downgrade, the rating relative to peers, the rating assigned by the relevant agency pre-downgrade, individual client behaviour and future mitigating actions that could be taken. The MSI Group manages the risk of potential collateral calls on the derivative positions by employing a variety of risk mitigation strategies, including modelling the impact of credit rating agency downgrades in the liquidity stress test program, monitoring historical changes in variation margin, diversifying risk exposures, hedging, managing counterparty and product risk limits and maintaining the GLR to enable the MSI Group to meet unexpected collateral calls or other potentially adverse developments.

#### Currency mismatch in the LCR

A significant portion of MSI Group's business is conducted in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, and changes in foreign exchange rates relative to the U.S. dollar, therefore, can affect the value of non-U.S. dollar net assets, revenues and expenses. Potential exposures as a result of these fluctuations in currencies are closely monitored, and strategies are adopted to reduce the impact of these fluctuations on financial performance. These strategies may include the financing of non-U.S. dollar assets with direct or swap-based borrowings in the same currency and the use of currency forward contracts or the spot market in various hedging transactions related to net assets, revenues, expenses or cash flows.

#### **Concentration of funding sources**

The MSI Group's funding is managed in a manner that reduces the risk of disruption to operations. Funding sources are diversified between secured and unsecured funding (by product and investor) and are designed to ensure that the tenor of the liabilities equals or exceeds the expected holding period of the assets being financed.

The secured funding program is managed in accordance with risk management principles that require a significant weighted average maturity, a maturity limit structure and an investor limit structure to ensure diversification of secured funding sources. The unsecured funding is mainly with affiliates and diversified across currencies and tenors.

The Firm has adopted a comprehensive risk management program to ensure the durability of funding, including concentration limits on certain funding sources. The balance sheet is funded on a global basis through diverse sources which primarily include long-term debt, deposits, shareholders' equity, and secured funding.

#### The Centralized Liquidity Management Function and its Interaction with other Functional Areas

In line with the "Three Lines of Defence" model, the liquidity risk management framework imposes specific responsibilities on the centralised liquidity management function, including with respect to its interaction with other functional areas within the Firm. Under this framework, the Firm's Corporate Treasury, Bank Resource Management, Cash Management and Finance functions, are the "first line of defence" with respect to liquidity risk management.

These functions are required to identify and assess the Firm's liquidity risks; incorporate identified liquidity risks into liquidity stress testing models and the risk management framework; conduct rigorous liquidity stress testing to measure liquidity risks over a range of scenarios and time horizons, enabling the Firm to determine liquidity and funding needs under adverse conditions; determine the size of the Firm's required liquidity in accordance with the Firm's liquidity risk tolerance and business needs; and dynamically manage the Firm's liquidity reserves, High Quality Liquid Assets ("HQLA") and sources of funding. This includes taking into account liquidity risk management limits and strategies, market conditions, client and counterparty behaviour, monetary policy, legal or regulatory requirements and developments, or other factors in the markets in which the MSI Group operates in.

The liquidity risk management framework adopted by the Board assigns "second line of defence" responsibilities to the Firm's Liquidity Risk Department and Model Risk Management function. Among other responsibilities, these functions are required to oversee the liquidity risk arising from business activities that are primarily managed by the first line of defence; review and approve all changes to liquidity stress test models, methodologies and assumptions; ensure the appropriateness and adequacy of liquidity stress test assumptions; and report the results of their independent identification, assessment and monitoring of liquidity risk and related limits across the Firm.

The Firm's Internal Audit function serves as the "third line of defence". Internal Audit's responsibilities with respect to liquidity risk management include auditing the Firm's compliance with internal guidelines set for liquidity risk management and liquidity risk monitoring; providing an independent assessment of liquidity and funding risks, controls and processes; and providing an independent assessment of whether the Firm's liquidity risk management function complies with applicable regulatory standards and supervisory expectations.

#### **15.4 LCR Quantitative Disclosures**

The LCR quantitative disclosures, shown in Table 42, reflect the trailing 12 month average of monthly value for the MSI Group. The figures reported in the "Total Weighted Value" column reflect the prescribed, industrywide rules and haircuts applicable to the LCR to determine the Firm's eligible HQLA and cash in/outflow amounts. The figures reported in the "Total Unweighted Value" columns reflect gross values that are not included in the calculation used to determine the Firm's compliance with LCR requirements.

Table 42: Liquidity Coverage Ratio <sup>1,2</sup>								
\$MM	т	otal unwei	shted value			Total weigh	ted value	
MSI Group	31-Mar- 2018	30-Jun- 2018	30-Sep- 2018	31-Dec- 2018	31-Mar- 2018	30-Jun- 2018	30-Sep- 2018	31-Dec- 2018
Number of data points used in the calculation of								
averages	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
High-Quality Liquid Assets								
Total high-quality liquid assets (HQLA)	-	-	-	-	39,547	40,766	42,254	44,034
Cash-Outflows								
Retail deposits and deposits from small business	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
customers, of which:								
Stable deposits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Less stable deposits	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unsecured wholesale funding	11,556	11,461	11,785	12,354	11,556	11,461	11,785	12,354
Operational deposits (all counterparties) and deposits in networks of cooperative banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-operational deposits (all counterparties)	11,495	11,405	11,731	12,309	11,495	11,405	11,731	12,309
Unsecured debt	61	56	54	45	61	56	54	45
Secured wholesale funding					42,872	42,502	42,765	42,492
Additional requirements	17,179	17,919	18,578	19,563	12,945	13,464	13,806	14,464
Outflows related to derivative exposures and other	,	,	,			,		
collateral requirements	12,694	13,128	13,579	14,405	11,865	12,187	12,420	13,000
Outflows related to loss of funding on debt	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-
products								
Credit and liquidity facilities	4,485	4,791	4,999	5,158	1,080	1,277	1,386	1,464
Other contractual funding obligations	48,797	51,246	52,200	53,133	1,385	1,377	1,336	1,421
Other contingent funding obligations	7,164	7,396	6,821	6,233	3,381	3,590	3,320	3,005
Total Cash Outflows					72,139	72,394	73,012	73,736
Cash Inflows								
Secured lending (e.g. reverse repos)	199,366	205,742	208,818	213,389	39,622	40,353	40,734	39,429
Inflows from fully performing exposures	9,981	10,491	11,375	12,323	8,546	9,079	10,093	11,073
Other cash inflows	4,548	4,473	4,471	4,721	4,548	4,473	4,471	4,721
(Difference between total weighted inflows and total								
weighted outflows arising from transactions in third countries where there are transfer restrictions or					960	909	930	898
which are denominated in non-convertible currencies)								
(Excess inflows from a related specialised credit								
institution)					-	-	-	-
Total Cash Inflows	213,895	220,706	224,664	230,433	51,756	52,996	54,368	54,325
Fully exempt inflows	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inflows Subject to 90% Cap	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inflows Subject to 75% Cap	166,868	175,147	179,523	186,040	51,756	52,995 Total Adjus	54,368 ed Value	54,325
Liquidity Buffer	-	-	-	-	39,442	40,717	42,254	44,034
Total Net Cash Outflows	-	-	-	-	20,492	19,596	19,066	19,723
Liquidity Coverage Ratio (%)	-	-	-	-	192%	208%	222%	223%

All cash inflows and outflows shown are at the full unweighted/weighted value and do not reflect the phase in of LCR requirements. As per the EBA guidance, Total HQLA amounts are before the application of the LCR HQLA caps (these are reflected in the Liquidity Buffer amounts, impacting Q1-Q2). Total Cash Inflows are prior to the application of the inflow cap that is reflected in the Total Net Cash Outflows balance. 1. 2.

# **16. Asset Encumbrance**

The borrowing and lending of securities and hence the encumbrance of assets, is a fundamental part of Morgan Stanley's business within the MSI Group. The following details the MSI Group's encumbered and unencumbered assets, along with the matching liabilities. An asset is considered encumbered if it has been pledged or if it is subject to any form of arrangement to secure, collateralise or credit enhance any transaction from which it cannot be freely withdrawn. The key sources of encumbrance include secured funding repo, securities lending, as well as derivatives trading. A portion of the encumbered assets are intercompany transactions with other Morgan Stanley Group entities. MSI Group primarily uses Industry standard collateral agreements (mostly Credit Support Annexes and Global Master Repurchase Agreements).

The majority of the on-balance-sheet assets are not subject to any form of encumbrance, given they are mostly cash or receivable assets. The MSI Group also receives securities from the market, which are off-balance-sheet, reported as collateral received in Table 44 below. These may be pledged to the market and encumbered, or held as part of the MSI Group's unencumbered pool of assets. For both on balance sheet assets and collateral received, the level of encumbrance over 2018 has increased slightly from 2017, with the median having increased year on year. In compliance with PRA guidelines, amounts are presented as a median of the twelve month ends over 2018. Note the rows in the tables below are not additive, with the median calculated individually across all cells.

Table 43: Encumbered and unencumbered assets	1,2			
\$MM	Carrying amount of encumbered	Fair value of encumbered	Carrying amount of unencumbered	Fair value of unencumbered
MSI Group	assets	assets	assets	assets
Assets of the reporting institution	115,387	N/A	361,660	N/A
Equity instruments	46,834	46,834	18,294	18,294
Debt securities	20,969	20,969	5,475	5,475
of which: covered bonds	43	43	-	-
of which: asset-backed securities	691	691	128	128
of which: issued by general governments	11,834	11,834	2,238	2,238
of which: issued by financial corporations	2,523	2,523	200	200
of which: issued by non-financial corporations	6,323	6,323	2,842	2,842
Other assets <sup>3,4</sup>	45,278	N/A	337,245	N/A

A significant portion of MSI Group's business is conducted in currencies other than US Dollar.
 Cells are marked N/A to indicate those components which are not reportable under EBA Guidelines.

Encumbered Other Assets includes on-balance sheet cash that has been segregated under CASS and cash collateral pledged against derivatives

4. The majority of unencumbered Other Assets relate to derivative instruments

Table 44: Collateral received		
\$MM	Fair value of encumbered collateral received or own debt securities	Fair value of collateral received or own debt securities issued available for
MSI Group	issued	encumbrance
Collateral received by the reporting institution	269,486	38,758
Equity instruments	98,218	9,315
Debt securities	173,319	29,312
of which: covered bonds	583	20
of which: asset-backed securities	476	647
of which: issued by general governments	165,637	26,572
of which: issued by financial corporations	2,213	407
of which: issued by non-financial corporations	4,658	824
Loans and advances other than loans on demand	-	-
Other collateral received	577	-

Sources of encumbrance	Matching liabilities, contingent liabilities or securities lent	Assets, collateral received and own debt securities other than covered bonds and
MSI Group		ABS's encumbered
Carrying Amount of selected financial liabilities	87,296	88,656
Other sources of encumbrance	293,233	299,249

# 17. Appendix I: Board of Directors Knowledge, Skills and Expertise

#### Appointments to MSI Board

When identifying and recommending candidates to join the MSI Board, the MSI Nomination and Governance Committee will consider a broad range of qualities and characteristics, giving due regard to ensuring a broad range of knowledge, skills, diversity and experience is present on the Board and its Committees. It will also take into account regulatory requirements and relevant policies of the MSI Group. When identifying and selecting non-executive directors, the Nomination and Governance Committee may also consult with executive search firms. New directors go through tailored induction programmes and all directors are provided with ongoing training.

## Diversity and the Composition of the MSI Board

The MSI Board recognises the importance and benefits of diversity both within business operations and at a board level. All appointments to the MSI Board are made on merit, in the context of the skills and experience that the MSI Board as a whole requires to be effective, with due regard given to the benefits of diversity. When assessing the composition of the MSI Board and recommending new directors, the MSI Nomination and Governance Committee considers the benefits of diversity, including gender diversity.

The MSI Board is aiming to reach a target of 33% female representation by the end of 2020; as at 31 December 2018 there was 36% female representation. Selection of female candidates to join the MSI Board will be, in part, dependent on the pool of female candidates with the necessary skills, knowledge and experience. In order to promote the specific objective of gender diversity at Board level, the Nomination and Governance Committee expects short-lists of potential candidates prepared by external executive search firms to include at least one female candidate.

#### **MSI Board of Directors:**

#### **Non-Executive Directors**

## Jonathan Bloomer

Jonathan was appointed a non-executive director of the MSI Board in November 2016 and became Chairman of the MSI Board and MSI Nomination & Governance Committee with effect from 31 March 2018. He is also a member of the Audit, Risk and Remuneration Committees.

Jonathan has over 40 years' experience working in accounting and financial services firms. He was a Partner at Arthur Andersen from 1987 to 1994 before leaving to join the Prudential Group plc where he spent over 10 years including as Group Finance Director and Group CEO. Jonathan also spent six years at Cerberus Capital, a global private equity firm, as a European Partner and Senior Member of the Global Operations team.

Jonathan holds a number of non-executive directorships with other financial institutions.

He is a Chartered Accountant and holds a B.Sc. in Physics from Imperial College.

#### **David Cannon**

David was appointed a non-executive director of the MSI Board in June 2013. He is Chairman of the Audit Committee and a member of the Risk and Nomination & Governance Committees.

David has over thirty years' experience in the financial sector, with a particular focus on accounting and investment banking. He was a Partner at Ernst & Young from 1986 to 1995, leading the audit of a number of large financial services groups and being responsible for one of Ernst & Young's audit divisions before leaving in 1995 to become Chief Financial Officer of BZW/Barclays Capital. He returned to Ernst & Young in 1998 as Managing Partner of the London Financial Services Office. Between 2003 and 2012, David held a number of positions at Deutsche Bank including Deputy Group CFO and Chief Finance Officer for the Investment Bank.

David is a member of the Financial Reporting Councils' Conduct Committee. He has an M.A. in PPE from the University of Oxford and is a qualified Chartered Accountant.

# Terri Duhon

Terri was appointed a non-executive director of the MSI Board in April 2016. She is Chair of the MSI Risk Committee and member of the Audit, Nomination & Governance and Remuneration Committees.

Terri has over twenty years' risk and financial markets experience. She worked for JPMorgan as a derivatives trader for eight years and was Global Head of Structured Credit at ABN AMRO. In 2004 she founded an expert advisory company and has been retained as a financial risk expert for major regulators.

Terri has held a number of non-executive director appointments and is currently a director of Rathbone Brothers plc. She is an Associate Fellow at Oxford University Said Business School. She graduated from MIT in Mathematics in 1994.

## **Mary Phibbs**

Mary was appointed a non-executive director of the MSI Board in May 2013. She Chairs the Remuneration Committee and is a member of the Audit, Risk and Nomination & Governance Committees.

Mary has over forty years' experience in audit, advisory, banking (wholesale and retail), finance and insurance in the UK, Australia and Asia Pacific. During her career she has held roles with a number of retail and investment banks predominantly in Australia, including Standard Chartered Bank in the UK and National Australia Bank in Australia.

Mary is a director of the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board. She has a Bachelor of Science Honours degree from Surrey University and is a qualified Chartered Accountant and fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales and Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand.

# **Executive Directors**

# **Christopher Castello**

Christopher was EMEA Chief Financial Officer and an executive director\* of the MSI Board (appointed September 2014).

Christopher joined Morgan Stanley in March 2014 from Goldman Sachs Group where he was Asia Pacific Controller (2008 to 2014) and Chief Administrative Officer Japan and Korea (2012 to 2014). Prior to this, Chris held roles in Product Control, including Product Control Managing Director and Head of Asia Product Control. He joined Goldman Sachs Group in 1993.

Christopher has a First Class Honours degree in Business Administration from Pace University and an MBA from Columbia Business School. He is a CFA Charterholder and holds a Certified Public Accountant qualification.

\*Retired from the MSI Board and as EMEA CFO with effect from 31 January 2019.

# Lee Guy

Lee is EMEA Chief Risk Officer and an executive director of the MSI Board (appointed September 2014).

Lee joined Morgan Stanley in July 2014 from Barclays Investment Bank where he was Co-Chief Risk Officer from 2011. Prior to this Lee was Head of Operational Risk (2011) and Head of Market Risk (2004 to 2011) at Barclays Capital Inc. Lee has also held risk management roles at Dresdner Kleinwort Wasserstein (2001 to 2004) and Kleinwort Benson Limited (1994 to 1998). Prior to this (1986 to 1994) Lee held executive positions in trading and leverage finance.

Lee has a degree in Mathematics from Warwick University and is a CFA Charterholder.

# Jakob Horder

Jakob is Head of EMEA Fixed Income and an executive director of the MSI Board (appointed June 2016).

Previously he was Co-Head of Global Interest Rate Products and before that he had various senior positions in European Rates Sales and Trading. Prior to joining the Fixed Income Division in 2009, he was Head of Fixed Income Capital Markets Europe. Jakob joined Morgan Stanley in 2002 and prior to this was in Fixed Income Derivatives at Goldman Sachs.

Jakob holds a B.Sc, M.Sc and Ph.D in Economics all from the London School of Economics.

# Arun Kohli

Arun is the Chief Operating Officer for Morgan Stanley EMEA and an executive director on the MSI Board (appointed August 2016). He is also the Head of Global In-House Centre Strategy.

Prior to this, he was the Chief Operating Officer for Morgan Stanley, Asia Pacific and a Managing Director in Morgan Stanley's Firm Strategy & Execution group in New York. Arun joined Morgan Stanley in 2007 from McKinsey's Financial Institutions group in New York. Prior to that Arun spent five years with CRISIL (the Indian subsidiary of S&P).

Arun attended the University of Delhi where he graduated with Honours in Engineering and received a Master of Business Administration with Honours from the Wharton School, graduating as a Palmer Scholar.

## **David Russell**

David is Global Co-Head of Morgan Stanley's Institutional Equities Division and an executive director of the MSI Board (appointed May 2011). He joined Morgan Stanley in 1990 as a European Equity trader and has held a number of other roles including Head of Institutional Equities Division in Europe, Head of Trading for Europe and Head of Institutional Equities Division in Asia before taking up his current role.

David graduated from the University of London in 1987 with a degree in History.

#### Noreen Whyte

Noreen is an executive director on the MSI Board (appointed May 2018) and is Chief Executive Officer of Morgan Stanley Bank International Ltd (appointed March 2016) and Global Co-Head of the Loan Solutions & Securitisation Group within the Global Capital Markets Group.

Noreen joined Morgan Stanley in 2005 from General Electric where she was Director of Originations at GE Home Lending. Noreen held operational and risk management roles in GE prior to joining the Structured product Group in Fixed Income at Morgan Stanley.

Noreen graduated from the University of Westminster in 1995 with a BA (Hons) in International Business Studies.

# **Clare Woodman**

Clare Woodman is Head of EMEA and CEO of Morgan Stanley & Co. International Plc and an executive director of MSI (appointed September 2018). She is a member of Morgan Stanley's global operating and management committees. Clare was previously Global Chief Operating Officer for Morgan Stanley's Institutional Securities Group. She joined Morgan Stanley in 2002 from Clifford Chance.

Clare is a Trustee of the Morgan Stanley International Foundation and is an active sponsor of the firm's Women's Business Alliance.

Clare holds senior non-executive roles at The UK Finance Board, The Banking Standards Board and TheCityUK.

Clare studied at the London Business School where she obtained her MBA.

# Figure 6: MSI Directors: Number of Directorships

	Number of directorship	Directorships
	held as at 31	adjusted
	December 2018	for SYSC4.3A.7(2)
Jonathan Bloomer	7	4
David Cannon	3	1
Terri Duhon	6	2
Mary Phibbs	4	2
Christopher Castello	3	1
Lee Guy	3	1
Jakob Horder	6	1
Arun Kohli	6	2
David Russell	7	2
Noreen Whyte	5	1
Clare Woodman	9	2

# 18. Appendix II: MSI Group and MSIP Capital Instruments Template

		Repo	rted in USD un	less otherwise	stated			
Description	Common Eq	uity Tier 1	Addition	al Tier 1		oordinated D	ebt	
MSI Group	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	
ssuer			Morgan St	tanley Internatio	nal Limited			
Unique Identifier				N/A				
Governing law(s) of the instrument	Companies	Act 2006			English Law			
Transitional CRR rules	CET	L	A	Г1		Tier 2		
Post-transitional CRR rules	CET	L	A	Г1		Tier 2		
Eligible at solo/(sub-) consolidated/solo&(sub-) consolidated			(:	ed				
Instrument type	Ordinary	1	Perpetual Fixed Rate	Securities	multi	-term subordin currency loan fa	acility	
Amount recognised in regulatory capital \$MM	USD 1,616MM	USD 0MM	USD 1,300MM	USD 2,200MM	USD 5,000MM	USD 51MM	USD 319MM	
Currency of issuance and Nominal amount of instrument	USD 1,616,167,000	GBP 2	USD 1,300,000,000	USD 2,200,000,000	USD 5,000,000,000	USD 51,000,000	GBP 250,000,000	
Reporting Currency and Nominal amount of instrument	USD 1,616,167,000	USD 3	USD 1,300,000,000	USD 2,200,000,000	USD 5,000,000,000	USD 51,000,000	USD 318,625,000	
Issue Price	USD 1,616,180,159	GBP 2	USD 1,300,000,000	USD 2,200,000,000	USD 5,000,000,000	USD 51,000,000	GBP 250,000,000	
Redemption Price	N/A		USD 1,300,000,000	USD 2,200,000,000	USD 5,000,000,000	USD 51,000,000	GBP 250,000,000	
Accounting Classification		Shareho	lders' Equity			lity - Amortised		
Original date of issuance	13/11/1998	18/06/1998	15/12/2014	23/08/2018	08/02/2017	, 21/12/2015	21/12/2015	
Perpetual or dated		Pei	rpetual			Dated		
Driginal maturity date		No r	naturity		21/12/2025	21/12/2025	21/12/2025	
Issuer call subject to prior supervisory	N/A Yes			N/A				
Option call date, contingent call dates	N/A		15/12/2019	30/11/2023		N/A		
Redemption amount				and regulatory 100%	у			
Subsequent call dates, if applicable	N/A		Daily the			N/A		
Fixed or floating dividend / coupon	Floati		, Fix			Floating		
Coupon rate and any related index	N/A	-	9.0%	7.5%	OBFR+2.300%	-	SONIA+2.121	
Existence of a dividend stopper			,	No				
Fully discretionary, partially discretionary or mandatory (in terms of timing)		Fully Di	scretionary			Mandatory		
Fully discretionary, partially discretionary or mandatory (in terms of amount)		Fully Di	scretionary			Mandatory		
Existence of step up or other incentive to redeem				No				
Noncumulative or cumulative		Nonc	umulative		Cumulative			
Convertible or non-convertible				Nonconvertible				
If convertible,								
conversion trigger(s)				N/A				
fully or partially				N/A				
conversion rate				N/A				
mandatory or optional conversion				N/A				
specify instrument type convertible into				N/A				
specify issuer of instrument it converts into				N/A				
Write-down features	No		Y			No		
If write-down, write-down trigger(s)	N/#		Contractual wri Capital Ratio of below 7%. B Resolution Au authority to tr down of the in	te down if CET1 MSI Group falls oE as the UK thority has the igger the write strument upon tatutory powers	ET1 BoE as the UK Resolution Aut authority to trigger the write instrument upon the exercise powers		e down of the	
If write-down, full or partial	N/A	1		ull		N/A		
f write-down, permanent or temporary	N/A			anent		N/A		
If temporary write-down, description of write-up mechanism	,		. chin	N/A	1			
Position in subordination hierarchy in liquidation (specify instrument type immediately senior to instrument)	Perpetual Unse Rate Securities (		-	ordinated loan Imns E, F, G]	Senior	Subordinated	Facility	
Non-compliant transitioned features				No				
f yes, specify non-compliant features				N/A				

1. All capital instruments issued by the MSI Group are issued within Morgan Stanley and are not marketable instruments.

Description	Com	mon Equity Tie	er 1	Addition	al Tier 1	Subordinated Debt
MSIP	А	В	С	D	E	F
Issuer			Morgan Stanley 8	Co. International pl	с	
Unique Identifier				N/A		
Governing law(s) of the instrument	Co	mpanies Act 200	6		English Law	
Transitional CRR rules		CET1		A	Τ1	Tier 2
Post-transitional CRR rules		CET1		A	Т1	Tier 2
Eligible at solo/(sub-) consolidated/solo&(sub-) consolidated			Solo and (Su	b-) Consolidated		
Instrument type	Ordinary Shares				cured Fixed Rate rities	Long-term subordinated multicurrency loan facility
Amount recognised in regulatory capital \$MM	USD 10,935MM	USD 30MM	USD 1,500MM	USD 1,300MM	USD 2,200MM	USD 5,000MM
Currency of issuance and Nominal amount of instrument	USD 10,935,105,148	GBP 17,615,107	USD 1,500,000,000	USD 1,300,000,000	USD 2,200,000,000	USD 5,000,000,000
Reporting Currency and Nominal amount of	USD	USD	USD	USD	USD	USD
instrument	10,935,105,148	30,074,029	1,500,000,000	1,300,000,000	2,200,000,000	5,000,000,000
Issue Price	USD 10,935,105,148	GBP 17,615,107	USD 1,500,000,000	USD 1,300,000,000	USD 2,200,000,000	USD 5,000,000,000
Redemption Price		N/A		USD	USD	USD
-		•		1,300,000,000	2,200,000,000	5,000,000,000
Accounting Classification			Shareholders' Equ	•		Liability - amortised cost
Original date of issuance	01/02/1994	28/10/1986	22/12/2011	15/12/2014	23/08/2018	08/02/2017
Perpetual or dated			Perpetual			Dated
Original maturity date			No maturity			21/12/2025
Issuer call subject to prior supervisory approval	N/A			Ye		N/A
Option call date, contingent call dates		N/A		15/12/2019         30/11/2023           100% plus tax and regulatory calls a		N/A
Redemption amount Subsequent call dates, if applicable		N/A N/A		10 Daily the	0%	N/A N/A
Fixed or floating dividend / coupon		Floating		Fix		Floating
Coupon rate and any related index		N/A		9.0%	7.5%	OBFR + 2.300%
Existence of a dividend stopper				No		
Fully discretionary, partially discretionary or mandatory (in terms of timing)			Fully Discretiona	ry		Mandatory
Fully discretionary, partially discretionary or mandatory (in terms of amount)			Fully Discretiona	ry		Mandatory
Existence of step up or other incentive to redeem				No		
Noncumulative or cumulative			Noncumulative	2		Cumulative
Convertible or non-convertible			Nonco	onvertible		1
If convertible						
conversion trigger(s)				N/A		
fully or partially				, N/A		
conversion rate				N/A		
mandatory or optional conversion				N/A		
, ,				N/A		
specify instrument type convertible into						
specify issuer of instrument it converts into Write-down features		No		N/A	<b>ac</b>	No
		<u>No</u>				No BoE as the UK Resolution Authority has the authority to trigger the write
lf write-down, write-down trigger(s)	N/A			Authority has the a the write down of	authority to trigger of the instrument of statutory powers	down of the instrument upon the exercise of statutory powers
If write-down, full or partial		N/A		Fu		N/A
If write-down, permanent or temporary					N/A	
If temporary write-down, description of write- up mechanism				N/A		
Position in subordination hierarchy in	Pernetual Un	secured Fixed Ra	te Securities	Long-term su	bordinated	Senior
liquidation (specify instrument type immediately senior to instrument)	i cipetuai oli	[column D, E]	ce occurrico	loan facility [		Subordinated Facility
				No		

1. All capital instruments issued by MSIP are issued within Morgan Stanley and are not marketable instruments.

# 19. Appendix III: MSI Group and MSIP Own Funds Transitional Template

#### Table 47: MSI Group and MSIP own funds transitional template<sup>1</sup>

\$MM	MSI Gro	oup	MSIF		
	Transitional	Fully	Transitional	Fully	
	rules	loaded position	rules	loaded position	
Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts	1,616	1,616	12,978	12,978	
Paid up capital instruments	1,616	1,616	12,465	12,465	
Of which: Ordinary shares	1,616	1,616	10,965	10,965	
Of which: Class A Ordinary shares (non-voting)	-	-	1,500	1,500	
Share premium	-	-	513	513	
Retained earnings	11,859	11,859	2,439	2,439	
Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves, to include unrealised gains and losses under the applicable accounting standards)	6,928	6,928	1,415	1,415	
Independently reviewed interim profits net of any foreseeable charge or dividend	737	737	627	627	
Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) capital before regulatory adjustments	21,140	21,140	17,459	17,459	
Additional value adjustments (negative amount)	(1,568)	(1,568)	(1,533)	(1,533)	
Intangible assets (net of related tax liability) (negative amount)	(619)	(619)	(2)	(2)	
Negative amounts resulting from the calculation of expected loss amounts	(200)	(200)	(193)	(193)	
Gains or losses on liabilities valued at fair value resulting from changes in own credit standing	(86)	(86)	(83)	(83)	
Total regulatory adjustments to Common equity Tier 1 (CET1)	(2,473)	(2,473)	(1,811)	(1,811)	
Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) capital	18,667	18,667	15,648	15,648	
Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500	
Of which: classified as equity under applicable accounting standards	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500	
Additional Tier 1 (AT1) capital	3,500	3,500	3,500	3,500	
Tier 1 capital (T1 = CET1 + AT1)	22,167	22,167	19,148	19,148	
Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts	5,370	5,370	5,000	5,000	
Qualifying own funds instruments included in consolidated Tier 2 capital (including minority interests and AT1 instruments not included in rows 5 or 34) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties	-	-	-	-	
Of which: Instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase out	-	-	-	-	
Tier 2 capital before regulatory adjustments	5,370	5,370	5,000	5,000	
Tier 2 capital	5,370	5,370	5,000	5,000	
Total capital (TC = T1 + T2)	27,537	27,537	24,148	24,148	
Total risk weighted assets	130,963	130,963	124,950	124,950	
Common Equity Tier 1 (as a percentage of risk exposure amount)	14.3%	14.3%	12.5%	12.5%	
Tier 1 (as a percentage of risk exposure amount)	16.9%	16.9%	15.3%	15.3%	
Total capital (as a percentage of risk exposure amount)	21.0%	21.0%	19.3%	19.3%	
Institution specific buffer requirement (CET1 requirement in accordance with article 92 (1) (a) plus capital conservation and countercyclical buffer requirements, plus systemic risk buffer, plus the systemically	6.68%	7.31%	6.70%	7.32%	
important institution buffer (G-SII or O-SII buffer), expressed as a percentage of risk exposure amount) Of which: Capital conservation buffer requirement	1.88%	2.50%	1.88%	2.50%	
Of which: Countercyclical buffer requirement	0.31%	0.31%	0.32%	0.32%	
	9.8%		8.0%	8.0%	
Common Equity Tier 1 available to meet buffers (as a percentage of risk exposure amount) Direct and indirect holdings of the capital of financial sector entities where the institution does not have a significant investment in those entities (amount below 10% threshold and net of eligible short positions)	9.8%	9.8% 874	8.0%	8.0%	
Direct and indirect holdings by the institution of the CET 1 instruments of financial sector entities where the institution has a significant investment in those entities (amount below 10% threshold and net of eligible short positions)	-	-	646	646	
Deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences (amount below 10% threshold, net of related tax liability where the conditions in Article 38 (3) are met)	64	64	4	4	
<ol> <li>Under PRA supervision, the MSI Group is required to maintain a minimum ratio of Own Funds to RWAs. As at 31 December capital requirements as defined by the CPR.</li> </ol>	er 2018, the MSI	Group is in c	ompliance with th	ie PRA	

Under PRA supervision, the MSI Group is required to maintain a minimum ratio of Own Funds to RWAs. As at 31 December 2018, the MSI Group is in compliance with the PRA capital requirements as defined by the CRR.

# 20. Appendix IV: Countercyclical Capital Buffer (CCyB)

Table 48 shows the geographical distribution of credit exposures relevant for the calculation of CCyB as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

	General credit exposures		Trading book exposures		Securitisation exposures			Own requir				
	Exposure value for SA	Exposure value for IRB	Sum of long and short positions of trading book exposures for SA		Exposure value for SA	Exposure value for IRB	Of which: General credit exposures	Of which: Trading book exposures	Of which: Securitisation exposures	Total	Own funds requirement weights	CCyB rate
MSI Group	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	%	%
United Kingdom	9,120	9,178	852	2,182	227	81	578	646	9	1,233	24.51%	1.00%
Hong Kong	314	793	300	148	-	-	59	62	-	121	2.40%	1.88%
Sweden	77	418	16	160	-	-	18	6	-	24	0.47%	2.00%
Norway	1	76	-	57	-	-	4	1	-	5	0.09%	2.00%
Iceland	-	98	-	6	-	-	17	1	-	18	0.36%	1.25%
Czech Republic	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	1	-	1	0.02%	1.00%
Slovakia	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.01%	1.25%
Other	14,377	72,943	785	7,780	-	75	2,517	1,108	6	3,631	72.14%	0.00%
TOTAL	23,889	83,506	1,953	10,345	227	156	3,193	1,825	15	5,033	100%	
MSIP												
United Kingdom	8,369	14,677	766	2,182	227	81	670	637	9	1,316	26.65%	1.00%
Hong Kong	314	165	300	148	-	-	42	62	-	104	2.11%	1.88%
Sweden	77	417	-	160	-	-	18	4	-	22	0.44%	2.00%
Norway	1	76	-	57	-	-	4	1	-	5	0.10%	2.00%
Iceland	-	98	-	6	-	-	17	1	-	18	0.36%	1.25%
Czech Republic	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	1	-	1	0.02%	1.00%
Slovakia	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.01%	1.25%
Other	13,951	68,725	300	7,780	-	75	2,408	1,059	6	3,473	70.31%	0.00%
TOTAL	22,712	84,158	1,366	10,345	227	156	3,159	1,765	15	4,939	100%	

Table 49: Amount of institution specific CCyB		
\$MM	MSI Group	MSIP
Total risk exposure amount	130,963	124,950
Institution specific countercyclical buffer rate	0.31%	0.32%
Institution specific countercyclical buffer requirement	401	402

# 21. Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables

Table 50 shows the total and average net amount of exposures as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

able 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU Cl \$MM	, MSI G	MSIP			
	Net value of	Average net	Net value of	Average ne	
	exposures at the	exposures over	exposures at the	exposures ove	
	end of the period	the period	end of the period	the perio	
Central governments or central banks	12,137	12,593	10,522	11,40	
Institutions	11,116	10,274	9,787	9,16	
Corporates	5,408	5,902	5,125	5,25	
Of Which: Specialised Lending	-	-	-		
Equity	728	783	763	80	
Total IRB approach	29,389	29,552	26,197	26,62	
Central governments or central banks	315	479	452	42	
Regional governments or local authorities	4	3	4		
Public sector entities	1	1	1		
Multilateral Development Banks	5	5	5		
International Organisations	4	4	4		
Institutions	944	843	967	88	
Corporates	2,762	2,445	2,632	2,28	
Retail	-	-	-		
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-		
Exposures in default	-	-	-		
Items associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-		
Covered bonds	-	-	-		
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term credit assessment	-	-	-		
Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	-	-	-		
Equity exposures	-	-	-		
Other exposures	790	823	46	11	
Total standardised approach	4,825	4,603	4,111	3,7:	
Total	34,214	34,155	30,308	30,33	

Over the course of 2018, net exposures have increased primarily within IRB exposures to Central Governments, Central Banks and Institutions.

Table 51 shows the breakdown of exposures by geographical areas and exposure classes as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

Table 51: Geographical breakdown of exp	osures	(EU CR	B-C)1														
\$MM			EN	1EA					A	Asia			Ar	mericas		Other	TOTAL
Country of Jurisdiction MSI Group	EMEA Total	France	United Kingdom	Germany	Italy	Switzerland	Other	Asia Total	Japan	Hong Kong	China	Other	Americas Total	United States	Other		
Central governments or central banks	11,949	9,578	2,289	-	-	-	82	188	-	-	188	-	-	-	-	-	12,137
Institutions	2,091	509	295	716	7	33	531	2,653	1,383	570	271	429	6,372	6,215	157	-	11,116
Corporates	4,494	2,368	63	23	481	388	1,171	428	-	17	-	411	402	337	65	84	5,408
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity	257	14	141	40	4	13	45	23	5	2	7	9	444	395	49	6	730
Total IRB approach	18,791	12,469	2,788	779	492	434	1,829	3,292	1,388	589	466	849	7,218	6,947	271	90	29,391
Central governments or central banks	96	7	22	10	14	-	43	10	1	-	3	6	16	11	5	191	313
Regional governments or local authorities	2	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	-	4
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1
Multilateral development banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
International organisations	4	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Institutions	762	387	251	4	5	-	115	18	15	-	-	3	164	163	1	-	944
Corporates	1,877	27	1,743	6	2	-	99	751	5	304	34	408	117	102	15	17	2,762
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Items associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Claims on institutions and corporates with a																	
short-term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other exposures	-	-	-				-	-	-		-	-	-	-		790	790
Total standardised approach	2,741	421	2,016	22	21	-	261	779	21	304	37	417	300	277	23	1,003	4,823
Total	21,532	12,890	4,804	801	513	434	2,090	4,071	1,409	893	503	1,266	7,518	7,224	294	1,093	34,214

#### MSIP

Total	19,311	10,821				434	1,834	3,494	1,408	885	146	1,055	7,051	6,764	287	452	30,308
Total standardised approach	2,651	421	1,925	22	21	-	262	779	21	305	37	416	301	277	24	380	4,111
Other exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46	46
Equity exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
short-term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Claims on institutions and corporates with a																	
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Items associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporates	1,764	27	1,630	6	2	-	99	752	5	305	34	408	118	102	16	-	2,634
Institutions	784	386	274	4	5	-	115	18	15	-	-	3	165	163	2	-	967
International organisations	4	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Multilateral development banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1
Regional governments or local authorities	2	_	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	2	-	2	_	4
Central governments or central banks	97	8	21	10	14	-	44	9	1	-	3	5	15	11	4	329	450
Total IRB approach	16,660	10,400	3,792	255	207	434	1,572	2,715	1,387	580	109	639	6,750	6,487	263	72	26,197
Equity	304	15	135	94	4	13	43	31	4	2	7	18	423	376	47	5	763
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporates	4,497	1,767	1,058	20	203	388	1,061	216	-	17	-	199	345	286	59	67	5,125
Institutions	1,337	385	310	141	-	33	468	2,468	1,383	561	102	422	5,982	5,825	157	-	9,787
Central governments or central banks	10,522	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,522

1. A threshold based on the Gross Carrying Value or credit risk exposure is applied to identify material geographical areas.

Over the course of 2018, IRB exposures to EMEA Central Government and Central Banks reduced due to liquidity management and exposures to American Institutions decreased primarily driven by trading activity.

Table 52 shows a breakdown of exposures by industry or counterparty types and exposure classes as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

\$MM			_					σ				
MSI Group	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	Transport and Storage	Information and Communication	Financial and insurance activities	Real estate activities	Professional, Scientific and technical	Public administration and defence	Other services	Other	Total
Central governments or central banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,137	-	-	12,137
Institutions	-	-	-	-	-	11,115	-	-	-	-	1	11,116
Corporates	109	551	649	392	492	2,204	57	672	-	105	177	5,40
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Equity	7	96	2	3	49	483	1	11	-	60	16	728
Total IRB approach	116	647	651	395	541	13,802	58	683	12,137	165	194	29,389
Central governments or central banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	124	-	191	31
Regional governments or local authorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	4
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	:
Multilateral development banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	!
International organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	
Institutions	-	-	-	-	-	944	-	-	-	-	-	94
Corporates	2	110	16	5	66	173	3	6	-	47	2,334	2,76
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Items associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Collective investments undertakings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Equity exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	790	79
Total standardised approach	2	110	16	5	66	1,118	3	6	137	47	3,315	4,82
Total	118	757	667	400	607	14,920	61	689	12,274	212	3,509	34,214
MSIP												
Central governments or central banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,522	-	-	10,52
Institutions	-	-	-	-	-	9,786	-	-	-	-	1	9,78
Corporates	86	306	357	47	350	3,077	46	670	-	88	98	5,12
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Equity	7	96	2	3	49	523	1	11	-	60	11	76
Total IRB approach	93	402	359	50	399	13,386	47	681	10,522	148	110	26,19
Central governments or central banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	124	-	328	45
Regional governments or local authorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	
Multilateral development banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	
International organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	
Institutions	-	-	-	-	-	967	-	-	-	-	-	96
Corporates	2	112	17	4	65	175	2	6	-	47	2,202	2,63
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Items associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Collective investments undertakings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Equity exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46	4
o the exposures												
Total standardised approach	2	112	17	4	65	1,143	2	6	137	47	2,576	4,11

Over the course of 2018, Exposures to Public Administration and Defence, Compulsory Social Security reduced due to liquidity management and exposures to Financial and Insurance industry decreased primarily driven by trading activity.

Table 53 shows a breakdown of net exposures by residual maturity and exposure classes as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

Table 53: Maturity of Exposures (EU CRB-E)						
\$MM	On demand	<= 1 year	> 1 year <= 5 years	> 5 years	No stated maturity	Total
MSI Group						
Central governments or central banks	-	12,136	-	-	-	12,136
Institutions	-	8,950	607	4	-	9,561
Corporates	-	1,359	443	72	-	1,874
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity	-	-	389	72	-	461
Total IRB approach	-	22,445	1,439	148	-	24,032
Central governments or central banks	-	5	190	-	120	315
Regional governments or local authorities	-	-	-	-	4	4
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	1	1
Multilateral development banks	-	-	-	-	5	5
International organisations	-	-	-	-	4	4
Institutions	-	483	-	-	77	560
Corporates	746	326	17	-	1,672	2,761
Retail	-		-	-	-,	_,. •_
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	
Exposures in default	-	_	_	-	_	
Items associated with particularly high risk	-				-	_
	_	_	_	_	_	
Covered bonds Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term	_	-	_	-	_	-
credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	
Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	-	-	-	-	-	
Equity exposures	-	-	-	-	-	
Other exposures	-	-	790	-	-	790
Total standardised approach	746	814	997	-	1,883	4,440
Total	746	23,259	2,436	148	1,883	28,472
	740	20,200	2,400	140	1,000	20,472
MSIP						
Central governments or central banks	-	10,521	-	-	-	10,521
Institutions	-	7,825	530	1	-	8,356
Corporates	-	1,149	1,461	151	-	2,761
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity	-	-	444	72	-	516
Total IRB approach	-	19,495	2,435	224	-	22,154
Central governments or central banks	-	5	327	-	120	452
Regional governments or local authorities	-	_	_	-	4	4
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	1	1
Multilateral development banks	-	-	-	-	5	5
International organisations	-	-	-	_	4	4
Institutions	-	489		17	77	583
Corporates	746	326		1/	1,560	2,632
Retail	740	320			1,500	2,032
	_	-		-	_	-
Secured by mortgages on immovable property Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	
•	-	-	-	-	-	
Items associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-	-	-	
Course of the second			-	-	-	
Covered bonds	-	-				
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term	-	-	-	-	-	
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term credit assessment Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	-	-	-	-	-	
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term credit assessment Collective investments undertakings (CIU) Equity exposures	-	-	- - -	- - -	- - -	-
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term credit assessment Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	- - 46 <b>373</b>		- - - 1,771	- - - 46 3,727

Over the course of 2018, exposures have increased primarily on IRB exposures to Central Governments or Central Banks, and Institutions.

Table 54 shows the credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instruments as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

\$MM	Gross carryin	g values of					
-		Non-defaulted	Specific	General	Accumulated	Credit risk adjustment charges           -	Ne
MSI Group	exposures	exposures	credit risk adjustment	credit risk adjustment	write-offs	adjustment	values
Central governments or central banks	-	12,137	-	-	-		12,137
Institutions	-	11,116	-	-	-	-	11,116
Corporates	65	5,343	-	-	-	-	5,408
Of which: Specialised lending	-	, -	-	-	-	-	-
Equity	-	728	-	-	-	-	728
Total IRB approach	65	29,324	-	-	-	-	29,389
Central governments or central banks	-	315	-	-	-	-	315
Regional governments or local authorities	-	4	-	-	-	-	4
Public sector entities	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
Multilateral development banks	-	5	-	-	-	-	5
International organisations	-	4	-	-	-	-	4
Institutions	15	944	15	-	4	3	944
Corporates	22	2,762	22	-	6		2,762
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	_	_	-
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
tems associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Claims on institutions and corporates with a short-term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other exposures	-	790	-	-	-	-	790
Total standardised approach	37	4,825	37	-	10	6	4,825
Total	102	34,149	37	-	10	6	34,214
Of which: Loans and advances	102	27,849	37	-	10		27,914
Of which: Off-balance sheet		5,474	-	-		-	5,474
Of which: Equity	-	728	-	-	_	_	728
Of which: Debt securities	-	98	-	-	-	-	98
MSIP							
Central governments or central banks	-	10,522	-	-	-	-	10,522
Institutions	-	9,787	-	-	-	-	9,787
Corporates	64	5,061	-	-	-	-	5,125
Of which: Specialised lending	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity	-	763	-	-	-	-	763
Total IRB approach	64	26,133	-	-	-	-	26,197
Central governments or central banks	-	452	-	-	-	-	452
Regional governments or local authorities	-	4	-	-	-	-	4
Public sector entities	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
Multilateral development banks	-	5	-	-	-	-	5
International organisations	-	4	-	-	-	-	4
Institutions	15	967	15	-	4	3	967
Corporates	22	2,632	22	-	6	4	2,632
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
tems associated with particularly high risk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Claims on institutions and corporates with a							
short- term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collective investments undertakings (CIU)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity exposures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other exposures	-	46	-	-	-	-	46
Total standardised approach	37	4,111	37	-	10	7	4,111
Total	101	30,244	37	-	10	7	30,308
Of which: Loans and advances	101	25,205	37	-	10	7	25,269
Of which: Off-balance sheet	-	4,178	-	-	-	-	4,178
Of which: Equity	-	763	-	-	-	-	763
Of which: Debt securities	_	98					98

Over the second half of 2018, MSI Group and MSIP IRB exposures to Central Government and Central Banks reduced due to liquidity management and exposures to Institutions decreased primarily driven by trading activity.

Table 55 shows the credit quality of on-balance-sheet and off-balance-sheet by industry as at 31 December 2018 for MSI Group and MSIP.

\$MM	Gross carryi	ng values of						
MSI Group	Defaulted exposures	Non- defaulted exposures	Specific credit risk adjustment	General credit risk adjustment	Accumulated write-Offs	Credit risk adjustment charge	Net values <sup>1</sup>	
Mining and quarrying	1	118	1	-	-	-	118	
Manufacturing	14	756	13	-	2	2	757	
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	1	667	1	-	-	-	667	
Transport and storage	24	377	1	-	-	-	400	
Information and communication	13	596	2	-	2	(2)	607	
Financial and insurance activities	46	14,890	16	-	5	4	14,920	
Real estate activities	-	61	-	-	-	-	61	
Professional, Scientific and Technical	-	689	-	-	-	-	689	
Public administration and defence, compulsory social security	-	12,274	-	-	1	1	12,274	
Other services	3	212	3	-	-	1	212	
Other	-	3,509	-	-	-	-	3,509	
Total	102	34,149	37	-	10	6	34,214	
MSIP								
Mining and quarrying	1	95	1	-	-	-	95	
Manufacturing	14	513	13	-	2	2	514	
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	1	376	1	-	-	-	376	
Transport and storage	24	31	1	-	-	-	54	
Information and communication	12	454	2	-	2	(2)	464	
Financial and insurance activities	46	14,499	16	-	5	5	14,529	
Real estate activities	-	49	-	-	-	-	49	
Professional, Scientific and Technical	-	687	-	-	-	-	687	
Public administration and defence, compulsory social security	-	10,659	-	-	1	1	10,659	
Other services	3	195	3	-	-	1	19	
Other	-	2,686	-	-	-	-	2,686	

# Table 55: Credit quality of exposures by industry or counterparty types (EU CR1-B)

1. Net value is the total of defaulted, non defaulted exposures, less specific credit risk adjustments.

Over the second half of 2018, MSI Group and MSIP exposures to Public Administration and Defence, Compulsory Social Security reduced due to liquidity management and exposures to Financial and Insurance industry decreased primarily driven by trading activity. Table 56 shows the credit quality of on-balance-sheet and off-balance-sheet by geography as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

\$MM	Groce carry	ng values of	Specific	Conorol		Credit risk	
	Defaulted	ng values of Non-defaulted	credit risk	General credit risk	Accumulated	adjustment	Ne
MSI Group	exposures	exposures	adjustment	adjustment	write-offs	charges	value
EMEA	49	21,508	25	-	8	6	21,53
France	2	12,890	2	-	1	1	12,89
United Kingdom	5	4,804	5	-	2	4	4,80
Germany	16	790	5	-	1	-	80
Italy	12	502	1	-	-	-	51
Switzerland	-	434	-	-	-	-	43
Other countries	14	2,088	12	-	4	1	2,09
Asia	45	4,035	9	-	1	3	4,07
Japan	-	1,409	-	-	-	-	1,40
Hong Kong	1	893	1	-	-	-	89
China	5	503	5	-	1	2	50
Other Countries	39	1,230	3	-	-	1	1,26
Americas	8	7,513	3	-	1	(3)	7,51
United States	6	7,219	1	-	1	(4)	7,22
Other countries	2	294	2	-	-	1	29
Other geographical areas	-	1,093	-	-	-	-	1,09
Total	102	34,149	37	-	10	6	34,21
MSIP							
EMEA	48	19,288	25	-	8	7	19,31
France	2	10,821	2	-	1	1	10,82
United Kingdom	5	5,717	5	-	2	4	5,71
Germany	16	266	5	-	1	(1)	27
Italy	12	217	1	-	-	-	22
Switzerland	-	434	-	-	-	-	43
Other countries	13	1,833	12	-	4	3	1,83
Asia	45	3,458	9	-	1	3	3,49
Japan	-	1,408	-	-	-	-	1,40
Hong Kong	1	885	1	-	-	-	88
China	5	146	5	-	1	2	14
Other Countries	39	1,019	3	-	-	1	1,05
Americas	8	7,046	3	-	1	(3)	7,05
United States	6	6,759	1	-	1	(4)	6,76
Other countries	2	287	2	-	-	1	28
Other geographical areas	-	452	-	-	-	-	45
Total	101	30,244	37	-	10	7	30,30

1. A threshold based on the Gross Carrying Value or credit risk exposure is applied to identify material geographical areas.

Over the second half of 2018, MSI Group and MSIP IRB exposures to Central Government and Central Banks reduced due to liquidity management.

Table 57 shows an ageing analysis of on-balance-sheet past-due exposures regardless of their impairment status as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

Table 57: Ageing of past	-due exposures (	EU CR1-D)									
\$MM	Gross carrying values										
MSI Group	≤ 30 days	> 30 days ≤ 60 days	> 60 days ≤ 90 days	> 90 days ≤ 180 days	> 180 days ≤ 1 year	> 1 year					
Loans and advances	4,144	-	122	70	23	49					
Debt securities	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Total exposures	4,144	-	122	70	23	49					
MSIP											
Loans and advances	4,136	-	110	67	22	49					
Debt securities	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Total exposures	4,136	-	110	67	22	49					

Over the second half of 2018, MSI Group and MSIP past due exposures have decreased due to a reduction in fails and trade receivables.

Table 58 shows an overview of non-performing and forborne exposures as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

Table 58: Non-performin	g and f	orborne exp	osures (EU	CR1-E	)								
\$MM			ss carrying ar and non-perfe			provis	imulated in ions and ne stments du	Collaterals and financial guarantees received					
		Of which performing but past due >30 days and		rming non-performing					exposures per		n non- forming osures	On non- performing exposures	
		<=90 days			Of which	Of which			Of which		Of which		
MSI Group					defaulted	impaired	forborne		forborne		forborne		
Debt securities	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans and advances	28,642	114	-	150	102	37	-	1	-	36	-	-	-
Off-balance sheet exposures	5,474	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MSIP													
Debt securities	98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans and advances	26,032	102	-	147	101	37	-	1	-	36	-	-	-
Off-balance sheet exposures	4,178	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Over the second half of 2018, off balance sheet exposures have decreased due to the closure of a contingent liquidity facility to a clearing house.

Table 59 shows the changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments held against loans and debt securities that are defaulted or impaired as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU C	(R2-A)			
\$MM	MSI 0	Group	M	SIP
	Accumulated	Accumulated	Accumulated	Accumulated
	specific	general	specific	general
	credit risk	credit risk	credit risk	credit risk
	adjustment	adjustment	adjustment	adjustment
Opening balance	39	-	39	-
Increases due to amounts set aside for estimated loan losses during the period	11	-	10	-
Decreases due to amounts reversed for estimated loan losses during the period	(9)	-	(8)	-
Decreases due to amounts taken against accumulated credit risk adjustments	-	-	-	-
Transfers between credit risk adjustments	(6)	-	(6)	-
Impact of exchange rate differences	2	-	2	-
Business combinations, including acquisitions and disposals of subsidiaries	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments	-	-	-	-
Closing balance	37	-	37	-
Recoveries on credit risk adjustments recorded directly to the statement of profit or loss	-	-	-	-
Specific credit risk adjustments recorded directly to the statement of profit or loss	-	-	-	-

Over the second half of 2018, there have been no material changes.

Table 60 shows the changes in stock of defaulted loans and debt securities as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

Table 60: Changes in stock of defaulted and impaired loans and debt securities (EU	CR2-B)	
\$MM	MSI Group	MSIP
_	Gross carrying value	Gross carrying value
	defaulted exposures	defaulted exposures
Opening balance	105	103
Loans and debt securities that have defaulted or impaired since the last reporting period	11	10
Returned to non-defaulted status	(9)	(8)
Amounts written off	(6)	(6)
Other changes	1	2
Closing balance	102	101

Over the second half of 2018, there have been no material changes.

#### Table 61 shows the extent of the use of CRM techniques as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

\$MM	Exposures unsecured: carrying	Exposures secured: carrying amount	Exposures secured by collateral	Exposures secured by financial	Exposures secured by credit
MSI Group	amount	carrying amount	by conateral	guarantees	derivatives
Total loans	25,135	2,779	2,779	-	-
Total debt securities	98	-	-	-	-
Total exposures	25,233	2,779	2,779	-	-
Of which defaulted	102	-	-	-	
MSIP					
Total loans	21,631	3,638	3,638	-	-
Total debt securities	98	-	-	-	-
Total exposures	21,729	3,638	3,638	-	-
Of which defaulted	101	-	-	-	-

Over the second half of 2018, there have been no material changes.

Table 62 shows the effect of all CRM techniques as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP.

	Exposures bet	ore CCF <sup>1</sup> and	Exposures po	ost CCF and	RWAs a	nd RWA
	CR		CRI		den	sity
	On-balance	Off-balance	On-balance	Off-balance	RWAs	RWA
	sheet	sheet	sheet	sheet		density
M61 C	amount	amount	amount	amount		
MSI Group	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	%
Central governments or central banks	315	-	315	-	76	24%
Regional government or local authorities	4	-	4	-	-	0%
Public sector entities	1	-	1	-	-	0%
Multilateral development banks	5	-	5	-	-	0%
International organisations	4	-	4	-	-	0%
Institutions	560	385	560	77	339	53%
Corporates	2,761	-	2,761	-	2,632	95%
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Higher-risk categories	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Institutions and corporates with a short term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Equity	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Other items	790	-	790	-	902	114%
Total	4,440	385	4,440	77	3,949	87%
MSIP						
Central governments or central banks	452	-	452	-	104	23%
Regional government or local authorities	4	-	4	-	-	5%
Public sector entities	1	-	1	-	-	26%
Multilateral development banks	5	-	5	-	-	0%
International organisations	4	-	4	-	-	0%
Institutions	582	385	582	77	339	51%
Corporates	2,632	-	2,632	-	2,503	95%
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Higher-risk categories	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Institutions and corporates with a short term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Equity	-	-	-	-	-	0%
Other items	46	-	46	-	51	112%
Total	3,726	385	3,726	77	2,997	80%

Over the second half of 2018, there have been no material changes.

Table 63 shows the breakdown of exposures under the standardised approach by asset class and risk weight as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group.

Table 63: Standardised approach (EU CR5)																		
4							Ri	sk V	/eigh	t								
\$MM																		
																ted	Total	Of which unrated
				%	%	%	%	70%	%	100%	150%	250%	370%	1250%	Others	Deducted		unrated
MSI Group	%0	2%	4%	10%	20%	35%	50%	70	75%	10	15	25	37	12	ð	De		
Central governments or central banks	67	-	-	-	193	-	36	-	-	18	1	-	-	-	-	-	315	-
Regional government or local authorities	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
Multilateral development banks	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-
International organisations	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-
Institutions	347	77	-	-	114	-	12	-	-	68	-	-	-	19	-	-	637	1
Corporates	275	-	-	-	15	-	51	-	- 2	2,209	203	-	-	6	3	-	2,762	29
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Secured by mortgages on immovable property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exposures in default	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher-risk categories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Covered bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Institutions and corporates with a short term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Collective investment undertakings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other items	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	715	-	75	-	-	-	-	790	-
Total	701	77	-	-	323	-	99	-	- 3	8,010	204	75	-	25	3	-	4,517	30

Over the second half of 2018, there have been no material changes.

Table 64 shows the exposures for the MSI Group, calculated using the Standardised approach for each exposure class and broken down by CQS.

Fable 64: Standardised approach EAD b	y credit qualit	y step <sup>1</sup>								
\$MM		CQS1	CQS2	CQS3	CQS4	CQS5	CQS6	Other <sup>2</sup>	Unrated	Total
MSI Group										
Central Governments or Central Banks	GROSS EAD	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	358	362
Central Governments of Central Barks	EAD	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	358	362
Corporator	GROSS EAD	7	69	67	30	6	1	-	4,069	4,249
Corporates	EAD	7	69	67	30	6	1	-	4,069	4,249
Lliph sick	GROSS EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
High risk	EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Institutions	GROSS EAD	86	5,884	34	169	65	6	12,019	357	18,620
institutions	EAD	86	5,653	34	169	65	6	11,023	357	17,393
Multilatoral dovelopments hanks	GROSS EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
Multilateral developments banks	EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
Public sector entities	GROSS EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Public sector entities	EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
	GROSS EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4
Regional governments or Local Authorities	EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4
	GROSS EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4
International Organisations	EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4
	GROSS EAD	215	-	8	4	-	-	-	-	227
Securitisation	EAD	215	-	8	4	-	-	-	-	227
	GROSS EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	790	790
Other Items	EAD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	790	790
TOTAL	GROSS EAD	308	5,953	109	203	75	7	12,019	5,589	24,263
TOTAL	EAD	308	5,722	109	203	75	7	11,023	5,589	23,036

Under the Standardised Approach, risk weights are generally applied according to the relevant exposure class and the associated credit quality (CRR Article 113). Credit quality
may be determined by reference to the credit assessments of an ECAI, which are then mapped to a CQS. The unrated segment represents exposure for which no ECAI credit
assessment is available.

2. The OTHER segment represents exposures where alternative rules to the CQS treatment described in the note above apply. The majority of exposures in this segment are exposures to central counterparties to which a fixed risk weight is applied.

Table 65 shows the breakdown of exposures under the standardised approach by asset class and risk weight as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group and MSIP. Credit Derivatives are not used as a CRM technique for RWA benefits.

Table 65: IRB approach – Effect on the RWAs of credit derivatives used as CRM techniques (EU CR7)										
\$MM	MSI Group	MSIP								
	Pre-credit derivatives RWAs	Actual RWAs	Pre-credit derivatives RWAs	Actual RWAs						
Exposures under Foundation IRB	4,740	4,740	3,601	3,601						
Central governments and central banks	743	743	605	605						
Institutions	1,729	1,729	1,297	1,297						
Corporates – SME	-	-	-	-						
Corporates - specialised lending	-	-	-	-						
Corporates – other	2,268	2,268	1,699	1,699						
Exposures under Advanced IRB	-	-	-	-						
Total	4,740	4,740	3,601	3,601						

Table 66 shows the parameters used for the calculation of capital requirements for IRB models as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group.

Table 66: IRB appro	Original on-balance sheet gross exposure	Off-balance sheet exposures pre-CCF						Average maturity	RWAs	RWA density	EL	Value adjustments and provisions
MSI Group	\$MM	\$MM	%	\$MM	%	#	%	Years	\$MM	%	\$MM	\$MM
0.00 to <0.15	12,054	-	0.00%	12,054	0.02%	7	45%	1.00	701	6%	1	
0.15 to <0.25	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	0.00	-	0%	-	
0.25 to <0.50	83	-	0.00%	83	0.42%	2	45%	1.00	42	51%	-	
0.50 to <0.75	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	0.00	-	0%	-	
0.75 to <2.50	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	0.00	-	0%	-	
2.50 to <10.00	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%	-	
10.00 to <100.00	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%	-	
100.00 (Default)	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%	-	
Central governments or central banks	12,137	-	0.00%	12,137	0.02%	9	45%	1.00	743	6%	1	-
0.00 to <0.15	8,893	1,537	78.53%	7,826	0.06%	97	45%	1.00	1,320	17%	2	
0.15 to <0.25	452	1	20.00%	452	0.20%	12	45%	1.00	190	42%	-	
0.25 to <0.50	124	7	63.26%	129	0.39%	31	45%	1.00	82	64%	-	
0.50 to <0.75	15	-	0.00%	15	0.71%	2	45%	1.00	13	87%	-	
0.75 to <2.50	51	-	0.00%	51	1.24%	14	45%	1.00	55	108%	-	
2.50 to <10.00	26	10	84.94%	35	7.43%	17	45%	2.00	69	197%	1	
10.00 to <100.00	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%	-	
100.00 (Default)	-	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%	-	
Institutions	9,561	1,555	78.47%	8,508	0.11%	173	45%	1.00	1,729	20%	3	15
0.00 to <0.15	1,318	2,226	74.66%	2,979	0.07%	64	45%	2.00	780	26%	1	
0.15 to <0.25	51	864	73.84%	689	0.20%	32	45%	3.00	357	52%	1	
0.25 to <0.50	122	220	74.39%	286	0.35%	84	45%	2.00	174	61%	-	
0.50 to <0.75	6	4	20.00%	7	0.71%	6	45%	4.00	7	100%	-	
0.75 to <2.50	45	60	75.00%	90	1.59%	26	45%	3.00	115	128%	1	
2.50 to <10.00	237	160	74.16%	356	6.69%	64	45%	5.00	755	212%	11	
10.00 to <100.00	30	-	0.00%	30	27.91%	9	45%	4.00	80	267%	4	
100.00 (Default)	65	-	0%	65	100.00%	7	45%	4.00	-	0%	29	
Corporates	1,874	3,534	74.37%	4,502	2.28%	292	45%	2.00	2,268	50%	47	22
Total	23,572	5,089	75.62%	25,147	0.46%	474	45%	1.00	4,740	18.85%	51	37

Table 67 provides details of backtesting data to validate PD calculations for the MSI Group as at 31 December 2018.

	External	External	External			Number o	f obligors			Average
	rating equivalent Moody's	rating equivalent S&P	rating equivalent Fitch	Weighted average PD	Arithmetic average PD by obligors	End of previous year	End of the year	Defaulted obligors in the year	Of which new obligors	historic annual default rate
MSI Group				%	%	#	#	#	#	%
0.0 to <0.15	Aa2	AAA to AA	AAA	0.02%	0.04%	8	7	-	-	0.00%
0.15 to <0.25				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
0.25 to <0.50	Baa2	BBB-	BBB	0.42%	0.36%	2	2	-	-	0.00%
0.50 to <0.75				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
0.75 to <2.50				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
2.50 to <10.00				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
10.00 to<100.00				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
100.00				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
Central governments or central banks	Aa2 to Baa2	AAA to BBB-	AAA to BBB	0.02%	0.11%	10	9	-	-	0.00%
0.0 to <0.15	Aa2	AA+ to BBB-	AA	0.07%	0.09%	75	64	-	-	0.00%
0.15 to <0.25	A2	A- to BB-	А	0.20%	0.20%	14	32	-	-	0.00%
0.25 to <0.50	Baa1	BBB to BB+	BBB	0.35%	0.31%	76	84	-	-	0.00%
0.50 to <0.75				0.71%	0.71%	6	6	-	-	0.00%
0.75 to <2.50	Aa1	A to BB-	A+	1.59%	1.36%	24	26	-	-	0.00%
2.50 to <10.00	B1	B+ to B-	B+	6.69%	7.34%	104	64	-	-	0.00%
10.00 to <100.00	B3	CCC+		27.91%	27.91%	5	9	-	-	0.00%
100.00		D		100.00%	100.00%	8	7	7	6	0.00%
Corporates	Aa1 to B3	AA+ to D	AA to B+	2.28%	5.13%	312	292	7	6	0.00%
0.0 to <0.15	Aa1	AA to B+	AA+	0.06%	0.09%	94	97	-	-	0.00%
0.15 to <0.25	A2	A to BBB	A+	0.20%	0.20%	4	12	-	-	0.00%
0.25 to <0.50	Baa1	BBB+ to BB-	BBB	0.39%	0.32%	26	31	-	-	0.00%
0.50 to <0.75	Baa2	BBB	BBB	0.71%	0.71%	1	2	-	-	0.00%
0.75 to <2.50				1.24%	1.27%	6	14	-	-	0.00%
2.50 to <10.00	Ba2	В	BBB	7.43%	7.98%	15	17	-	-	0.00%
10.00 to <100.00				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
100.00				0.00%	0.00%	-	-	-	-	0.00%
Institutions	Aa1 to Ba2	AA to B	AA+ to BBB	0.11%	1.01%	146	173	_	_	0.00%

Over the course of 2018, the composition of corporate obligors changed, resulting in an increase in the credit quality of the population.

Table 68 shows the all relevant parameters used for the calculation of CCR capital requirements for IRB models as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group.

\$MM					F	lisk wei	ght							
MSI Group	%0	2%	4%	10%	20%	50%	70%	75%	100%	150%	1250%	Others	Total	Of which unrated
Central governments or central banks	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31	-	-	-	46	
Regional governments or local authorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public sector entities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Multilateral development banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
International organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Institutions	443	15,847	-	-	225	4	-	-	227	-	3	9	16,758	5
Corporates	531	-	-	-	-	66	-	-	849	6	14	22	1,488	152
Retail	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Institutions and corporates with a short- term credit assessment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Items	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total standardised approach	989	15,847	-	-	225	70	-	-	1,107	6	17	31	18,292	157

Table 69 shows the all relevant parameters used for the calculation of CCR capital requirements for IRB models as at 31 December 2018 for the MSI Group.

	EAD post-	Average	Number of	Average	Average	RWAs	RWA
	CRM	PD	obligors	LGD	maturity		density
MSI Group	\$MM	%	#	%	Years	\$MM	%
Central governments and central banks	10,929	0.05%	145	45%	1	845	8%
0.00 to <0.15	10,741	0.03%	121	45%	1	719	7%
0.15 to <0.25	68	0.20%	8	45%	4	41	60%
0.25 to <0.50	102	0.29%	7	45%	2	53	52%
0.50 to <0.75	1	0.71%	2	45%	1	-	0%
0.75 to <2.50	-	2.32%	1	45%	1	-	0%
2.50 to <10.00	17	7.77%	6	45%	3	32	188%
10.00 to <100.00	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%
100.00 (Default)	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%
Corporates	48,382	0.64%	9,728	45%	2	23,489	49%
0.00 to <0.15	29,745	0.08%	4,343	46%	2	8,302	28%
0.15 to <0.25	5,017	0.20%	685	45%	2	2,827	56%
0.25 to <0.50	7,202	0.33%	2,211	45%	1	4,438	62%
0.50 to <0.75	2,726	0.71%	277	45%	1	2,304	85%
0.75 to <2.50	1,693	1.72%	243	45%	2	1,987	1179
2.50 to <10.00	1,636	6.40%	1,532	45%	2	2,721	166%
10.00 to <100.00	363	27.91%	436	45%	1	910	2519
100.00 (Default)	-	100.00%	1	45%	5	-	09
Institutions	40,789	0.14%	503	45%	1	10,657	26%
0.00 to <0.15	37,897	0.07%	227	45%	1	7,842	219
0.15 to <0.25	1,427	0.20%	44	45%	2	823	58%
0.25 to <0.50	610	0.34%	96	45%	3	491	80%
0.50 to <0.75	82	0.71%	21	45%	2	87	106%
0.75 to <2.50	553	2.10%	60	56%	2	1,072	194%
2.50 to <10.00	220	5.07%	53	45%	1	342	155%
10.00 to <100.00	-	27.91%	2	45%	1	-	0%
100.00 (Default	-	0.00%	-	0%	-	-	0%
Total (all portfolios)	100,100	0.37%	10,376	45%	1	34,991	35%

Over the second half of 2018 there was a decrease in SFT exposures where lending to institutions and corporates.

### 22. Appendix VI. Morgan Stanley Investment Management Group

The principal activity of MSIM Ltd is the provision of investment management services to clients. There have not been any significant changes in the Company's principal activity in 2018. The provision of certain services is expected to be impacted by the UK's decision to leave the EU, however this is not expected to result in any significant change to the Company's principal activity.

The principal activity of MSIM ACD is the provision of authorised corporate director services to UK authorised open-ended investment companies ("OEICs") and to act as the management company for the undertakings for collective investments in transferable securities ("UCITS") and alternative investment funds ("AIF"). There have not been any significant changes in the Company's principal activity during 2018. In relation to the Morgan Stanley Group's preparation for the UK withdrawal from the EU, on 1 January 2019 MSIM Fund Management (Ireland) Limited, another Morgan Stanley Group undertaking, was appointed to the role of UCITS management company and to the role of Alternative Investment Fund Manager ("AIFM").

#### **Key Metrics**

As an investment firm MSIM Group reports its total risk exposure amount as the higher of the sum of credit risk and market risk RWAs, or the fixed overhead requirement. The fixed overhead requirement is calculated using figures resulting from the applicable accounting framework of the preceding year.

Table 70: MSIM Group key metrics <sup>1,2</sup>		
\$MM	Q4'18	Q4'17
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital	204	268
Additional Tier 1 Capital	-	-
Tier 1 Capital	204	268
Tier 2 Capital	51	51
Total Own Funds	255	319
Risk Weighted Assets	328	384
Fixed Overhead Requirement	765	1,006
Total Risk Exposure Amount	765	1,006
CET1 Ratio	26.7%	26.6%
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	26.7%	26.6%
Total Capital Ratio	33.3%	31.7%

1. The MSIM Group is required to maintain a minimum ratio of Own Funds to RWAs. As at 31 December 2018, the MSIM Group is in compliance with the minimum capital requirements.

2. Basel I Floor expired after 31 December 2017.

#### **Capital Management**

The MSIM Group views capital as an important source of financial strength. It manages and monitors its capital in line with established policies and procedures and in compliance with local regulatory requirements.

In line with the MSI Group's capital management policies, the MSIM Group manages its capital position based upon among other things, business opportunities, risks, capital availability and rates of return together with internal capital policies and regulatory requirements, and therefore, in the future may expand or contract its capital base to address the changing needs of its business.

The MSIM Group conducts an ICAAP at least annually in order to meet its obligations under CRD IV which the FCA reviews through its SREP.

MSIM Group capital is managed to ensure capital requirements assessed through the ICAAP and SREP are met. Internal capital ratio minima are set by the MSIM Board to ensure the MSIM Group has sufficient capital to meet its regulatory requirements at all times.

#### **Capital Resources**

Table 71 summarises the capital resources of the MSIM Group as at 31 December 2018.

Table 71: MSIM Group own funds	
	\$MM
Capital instruments eligible as CET1 capital	1
Retained earnings	205
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(2)
Other reserves	-
Adjustments to CET1 due to prudential filters	-
Other intangible assets	-
IRB shortfall of credit risk adjustments to expected losses	0
CET1 capital	204
Additional Tier 1 capital	-
Tier 1 capital	204
Capital instruments and subordinated loans eligible as Tier 2 capital	51
Instruments issued by subsidiaries that are given recognition in Tier 2 capital	-
Transitional adjustments due to additional recognition in Tier 2 capital of instruments issued by subsidiaries	-
Tier 2 capital	51
Total own funds	255

The capital resources of the MSIM Group are based on audited, consolidated non-statutory financial information. Table 72 provides a reconciliation of a reconciliation of audited shareholders' equity to regulatory capital.

CET1 apital 1 - 0 (2) 314 -	AT1 capital - -	Tier 2 capital - - -
(2)	-	- - -
(2)	- - -	-
(2)	- -	-
• •	-	-
314 -	-	-
-		
	-	-
313	-	-
-	-	51
-	-	-
(109)	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
0	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
204	-	51
-	- (109) - - 0 -	

For further details, refer to Appendix VIII

Table 73 shows the regulatory capital for the MSIM Group at both a transitional and fully loaded basis as at 31 December 2018.

Table 73: MSIM Group own funds transitional template \$MM	Transitional	Fully
	rules	loaded position
Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts	1	:
Paid up capital instruments	1	:
Of which: ordinary shares	1	:
Share premium	-	
Retained earnings	205	20
Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves, to include unrealised gains and losses under the applicable accounting standards)	(2)	(2
Independently reviewed interim profits net of any foreseeable charge or dividend	-	
Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) capital before regulatory adjustments	204	20
Additional value adjustments (negative amount)	-	
Intangible assets (net of related tax liability) (negative amount)	-	
Negative amounts resulting from the calculation of expected loss amounts	0	(
Gains or losses on liabilities valued at fair value resulting from changes in own credit standing	-	
Total regulatory adjustments to Common equity Tier 1 (CET1)	0	(
Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) capital	204	204
Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts	-	
Additional Tier 1 (AT1) capital	-	
Tier 1 capital (T1 = CET1 + AT1)	204	20
Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts	51	5
Qualifying own funds instruments included in consolidated Tier 2 capital (including minority interests and AT1		
instruments not included in rows 5 or 34) issued by subsidiaries and held by third parties		
Of which: Instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to phase out		
Tier 2 capital before regulatory adjustments	51	5
Tier 2 capital	51	5
Total capital (TC = T1 + T2)	255	25
Credit Risk and Market Risk RWAs	328	32
Fixed Overhead Requirement	765	76
Total Risk Exposure Amount	765	76
Common Equity Tier 1 (as a percentage of risk exposure amount)	26.7%	26.7%
Tier 1 (as a percentage of risk exposure amount)	26.7%	26.79
Total capital (as a percentage of risk exposure amount)	33.3%	33.39
Institution specific buffer requirement (CET1 requirement in accordance with article 92 (1) (a) plus CCB & CCyB		
requirements, plus systemic risk buffer, plus the systemically important institution buffer (G-SII or O-SII buffer),	4.5%	4.59
expressed as a percentage of risk exposure amount) <sup>1</sup>		
Of which: Capital conservation buffer requirement	-	
Of which: Counter cyclical buffer requirement	-	
Common Equity Tier 1 available to meet buffers (as a percentage of risk exposure amount)	-	
Direct & indirect holdings of the capital of financial sector entities where the institution does not have a significant investment in those entities (amount below 10% threshold & net of eligible short positions)	-	
Direct & indirect holdings by the institution of the CET 1 instruments of financial sector entities where the institution has a significant investment in those entities (amount below 10% threshold & net of eligible short positions)	-	
Deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences (amount below 10% threshold, net of related tax liability where the conditions in Article 38 (3) are met) 1. As a limited licence firm under CRR Article 95, IFPRU 10 on capital buffers is not applicable. Therefore MSIM Group is exempt from both CCB and CCN	1	:

1. As a limited licence firm under CRR Article 95, IFPRU 10 on capital buffers is not applicable. Therefore MSIM Group is exempt from both CCB and CCYB.

#### **Capital Requirements**

Table 74 summarises RWAs and MCR for MSIM Group by risk type, with MCR calculated as 8% of RWAs in accordance with CRD IV.

Table 74: MSIM Group overview of RWAs (EU OV1)			
\$MM	RWAs	RWAs	MCR
	Q4'18	Q4'17	Q4'18
Credit risk (excluding CCR)	289	352	23
Of which standardised approach	245	254	20
Of which foundation IRB (FIRB) approach	26	71	2
Of which advanced IRB (AIRB) approach	-	-	-
Of which equity IRB under the simple risk-weighted approach or the IMA	18	27	1
CCR	-	-	-
Of which mark- to-market	-	-	-
Of which original exposure	-	-	-
Of which standardised approach	-	-	-
Of which internal model method ("IMM")	-	-	-
Of which financial collateral comprehensive method (for SFTs)	-	-	-
Of which risk exposure amount for contributions to the default fund of a CCP	-	-	-
Of which CVA	-	-	-
Settlement risk	-	-	-
Securitisation exposures in banking book (after cap)	-	-	-
Of which IRB	-	-	-
Of which IRB supervisory formula approach (SFA)	-	-	-
Of which internal assessment approach (IAA)	-	-	-
Of which standardised approach	-	-	-
Market risk	39	32	3
Of which standardised approach	39	32	3
Of which IMA	-	-	-
Large exposures	-	-	-
Operational risk	-	-	-
Of which basic indicator approach	-	-	-
Of which standardised approach	-	-	-
Of which advanced measurement approach	-	-	-
Amounts below the thresholds for deduction (subject to 250% risk weight)	-	-	-
Total credit risk and market risk	328	384	26
Fixed overhead requirement	765	1,006	61
Floor adjustment	-	-	-
Total risk exposure amount	765	1,006	61

Table 75 summarises the MSIM Groups credit risk exposures for both IRB and standardised approaches as at 31 December 2018.

EAD	RWA	MCR
13	4	0
6	18	1
138	22	2
157	44	3
5	5	0
114	114	9
240	-	-
126	126	11
485	245	20
642	289	23
	13 6 138 <b>157</b> 5 114 240 126 <b>485</b>	13       4         6       18         138       22         157       44         5       5         114       114         240       -         126       126         485       245

1. Exposure classes where MSIM Group has no exposure are not shown in the table.

#### **RWA flow statements**

Table 76 summarises the key drivers of RWAs and MCR for the MSIM Groups' credit risk exposures under the IRB approach.

Table 76: MSIM Group RWA flow statements of credit risk exposures under the IRB $\$	approach (EU CR8) RWAs	MCR
· ·		
RWAs at the end of the previous reporting period $^{1}$	71	6
Asset size	(2)	0
Asset quality	1	0
Model updates	-	-
Methodology and policy	(44)	(4)
Acquisitions and disposals	-	-
Foreign exchange movements	-	-
Other	-	-
RWAs at the end of the reporting period	26	2

1. Previous reporting period was Q4'17.

Over the course of 2018, credit risk under the IRB approach decreased due to the Core UK Group permission from the FCA, assigning a risk weight of 0% to exposures to MSIP.

Table 77 shows the MSIM Group's equity exposures using the simple risk-weighted approach.

Table 77: MSIM Group IRB (specialised lending a	nd equities) (EU CR	10) <sup>1</sup>					
	Equities under the simple risk-weight approach						
Categories	On-balance sheet amount	Off-balance sheet amount	Risk weight	Exposure amount	RWAs	Capital requirements	
	\$MM	\$MM	%	\$MM	\$MM	\$MM	
Private equity exposures	-	-	190%	-	-	-	
Exchange-traded equity exposures	-	6	290%	6	18	1	
Other equity exposures	-	-	370%	-	-	-	
Total	-	6	-	6	18	1	
1 There is no specialized landing on the MCINA Crown							

1. There is no specialised lending on the MSIM Group.

Over the course of 2018, there have been no material changes.

Table 78: MSIM Group Capital instruments ter		- the stated				
	Reported in USD unless other	wise stated	Subordinated			
Description	Common Equ	ity Tier 1	Debt			
MSIM Group	Α	В	С			
Issuer	Morgan Sta	nley Investment Management Limite	ed			
Unique Identifier		N/A				
Governing law(s) of the instrument	Companies Act 2006		English Law			
Transitional CRR rules	CET1		Tier 2			
Post-transitional CRR rules	CET1		Tier 2			
Eligible at solo/(sub-) consolidated/solo&(sub-) consolidated	S	olo and (Sub-) Consolidated				
Instrument type	Ordinary Shares		Long-term subordinated multicurrency loan facility			
Amount recognised in regulatory capital	USD	USD	USD			
(\$MM)	1MM	0MM	51MM			
Currency of issuance and nominal amount of instrument	USD 1,000,000	GBP 2	USD 51,000,000			
Reporting currency and nominal amount of	USD	USD	USD			
instrument	1,000,000 USD	3 GBP	51,000,000 USD			
Issue Price	1,000,000	2	51,000,000			
Redemption Price	N/A		USD 51,000,000			
Accounting Classification	Shareholders	' Equity	Liability – amortised cost			
Original date of issuance	04/02/2016	22/01/1986	21/12/2015			
Perpetual or dated	Perpetu	ıal	Dated			
Original maturity date	No matu	rity	21/12/2025			
Issuer call subject to prior supervisory approval	N/A					
Option call date, contingent call dates	N/A					
Redemption amount	N/A					
Subsequent call dates, if applicable	N/A					
Fixed or floating dividend / coupon		Floating				
Coupon rate and any related index	N/A	N/A	OBFR +2.086%			
Existence of a dividend stopper		No				
Fully discretionary, partially discretionary or	Fully Discret	ionany	Mandatory			
mandatory (in terms of timing)		lonary	ivialitatory			
Fully discretionary, partially discretionary or mandatory (in terms of amount)	Fully Discret	ionary	Mandatory			
Existence of step up or other incentive to redeem		No				
Noncumulative or cumulative	Noncumul	ative	Cumulative			
Convertible or non-convertible		Nonconvertible				
If convertible,						
conversion trigger(s)		N/A				
fully or partially		N/A				
conversion rate		N/A				
mandatory or optional conversion		N/A				
specify instrument type convertible into		N/A				
specify issuer of instrument it converts into		N/A				
Write-down features		No				
If write-down, write-down trigger(s)		N/A				
If write-down, full or partial		N/A				
If write-down, permanent or temporary		N/A				
If temporary write-down, description of write- up mechanism		N/A				
Position in subordination hierarchy in liquidation (specify instrument type immediately senior to instrument)	Long-term subordinated lo	an facility (column C)	Other Liabilities			
Non-compliant transitioned features		No	1			
If yes, specify non-compliant features		N/A				

 If yes, specify non-compliant features
 N/A

 1.
 All Capital instruments issued by the MSIM Group are issued within Morgan Stanley and are not marketable instruments.

23. Appendix VII: MSI Group Non-Statutory Financial Information

## MORGAN STANLEY INTERNATIONAL LIMITED

Consolidated non-statutory financial information

**31 December 2018** 

## CONTENTS

## PAGE

Directors' responsibilities statement	1
Independent auditor's report	2
Consolidated income statement	3
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	4
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	5
Consolidated statement of financial position	6
Notes to the consolidated non statutory financial information	7

## DIRECTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES STATEMENT

The Directors, the names of whom are set out below, confirm that to the best of their knowledge:

- i) the accounting policies are appropriate to the circumstances of the Morgan Stanley International Group which comprises Morgan Stanley International Limited ("the Company") and its subsidiaries (together "the Group") and the policies have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed;
- ii) significant accounting estimates applied are reasonable; and
- iii) the consolidated non statutory financial information is free from material misstatement.

Approved by the Board and signed on its behalf by:

1 <sub>199</sub>0-00

K Lazaroo Director 18 April 2019

#### **Board of Directors:**

S Ball	(appointed 28 February 2019)
J Bloomer	(appointed Chairman from 31 March 2018)
D O Cannon	
C Castello	(resigned 31 January 2019)
T Duhon	
L Guy	
J Horder	
A Kohli	
K Lazaroo	(appointed 22 February 2019)
M C Phibbs	
I Plenderleith	(Chairman until resigned on 31 March 2018)
R P Rooney	(resigned on 5 September 2018)
D A Russell	
N P Whyte	(appointed 14 May 2018)
C Woodman	(appointed 5 September 2018)

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE DIRECTORS OF MORGAN STANLEY INTERNATIONAL LIMITED

#### Report on the audit of the consolidated non statutory financial information

#### Opinion

In our opinion the consolidated non-statutory financial information for the year ended 31 December 2018 have been properly prepared in accordance with the basis of preparation and accounting policies stated in notes 1 and 2.

We have audited the consolidated non-statutory financial information of Morgan Stanley International Limited (the 'company') which comprise:

- the consolidated income statement;
- the consolidated statement of comprehensive income;
- the consolidated statement of changes in equity;
- the consolidated statement of financial position; and
- the related notes 1 and 2.

The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is the accounting policies stated in notes 1 and 2.

#### **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the non-statutory financial information section of our report.

We are independent of the company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the non-statutory financial information in the UK, including the Financial Reporting Council's (the 'FRC's') Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

#### Conclusions relating to going concern

We are required by ISAs (UK) to report in respect of the following matters where:

- the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting in preparation of the consolidated nonstatutory financial information is not appropriate; or
- the directors have not disclosed in the consolidated non-statutory financial information any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the company's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the consolidated non-statutory financial information are authorised for issue.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

#### **Responsibilities of directors**

As explained more fully in the directors' responsibilities statement, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated non-statutory financial information in accordance with the financial reporting provisions laid out in Notes 1 and 2 to the financial information, and for such internal control as the directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated non-statutory financial information that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated non-statutory financial information, the directors are responsible for assessing the company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE DIRECTORS OF MORGAN STANLEY INTERNATIONAL LIMITED (CONTINUED)

#### Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the non statutory financial information

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated non-statutory financial information as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated non-statutory financial information.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated non-statutory financial information is located on the FRC's website at: <u>www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities</u>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

#### Use of our report

This report is made solely to the company's directors, as a body, in accordance with our engagement letter dated 15 November 2018 and solely for the purpose of providing an opinion over the consolidated non-statutory financial information contained within this document titled 'consolidated non-statutory financial information'. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's directors those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Deluina LLY

Deloitte LLP London

18 April 2019

## CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT Year ended 31 December 2018

	2018 \$millions	2017 \$millions
Net trading income	4,886	4,914
Net income/ (expense) from other financial instruments held at fair value	332	(258)
Fee and commission income	4,346	3,970
Other revenue	59	23
Interest income	1,222	213
Interest expense	(3,065)	(1,544)
Net interest expense	(1,843)	(1,331)
Net revenues	7,780	7,318
Non-interest expenses:		
Other expense	(6,419)	(5,710)
Net impairment (loss)/gain on financial assets	(7)	4
PROFIT BEFORE TAX	1,354	1,612
Income tax expense	(381)	(493)
PROFIT FOR THE YEAR	973	1,119
Attributable to:		
Owners of the Company	972	1,118
Non-controlling interest	1	1
PROFIT FOR THE YEAR	973	1,119

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME Year ended 31 December 2018

	2018 \$millions	2017 \$millions
PROFIT FOR THE YEAR	973	1,119
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME, NET OF TAX		
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:		
Remeasurement of net defined benefit liability	14	-
Changes in fair value attributable to own credit risk on financial liabilities designated at fair value	171	(73)
Share-based payments	-	1
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b> Currency translation reserve:		
Foreign currency translation differences arising on foreign operations	(121)	199
Available-for-sale reserve:		
Net change in fair value of the available-for-sale financial assets		69
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME, NET OF TAX	64	196
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR	1,037	1,315
Attributable to:		
Owners of the Company	1,040	1,307
Non-controlling interest	(3)	8
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR	1,037	1,315

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY Year ended 31 December 2018

	Equity instruments	Pension reserve	Currency translation reserve	Available-for- sale reserve	Capital contribution reserve	Capital redemption reserve	Debt valuation adjustment reserve	Retained earnings	Attributable to owners of the parent	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
-	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions	\$millions
Balance at 1 January 2017 Impact of change in accounting policy for fair value gains and losses on	2,915	(115)	(560)	29	6,061	1,400	(45)	10,871 37	20,556 37	74	20,630 37
inception (note 1) Profit for the year	-	_	_	_	_	_	-	1,118	1,118	1	1,119
Other comprehensive income for the period:								-,	.,	-	-,
Share-based payment Changes in fair value attributable to own credit risk on financial liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1
designated at fair value Foreign currency translation differences arising on foreign operations	-	-	- 192	-	-	-	(73)	-	(73)	-	(73)
Net change in fair value on available-for-sale financial assets	-	-	- 192	- 69	-	-	-	-	69	-	69
Total comprehensive income/(loss)	-	-	192	69	-	-	(73)	1,119	1,307	8	1,315
Transactions with owners: Dividends Change in non-controlling interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(86)	(86) (25)	- 25	(86)
Balance at 31 December 2017	2,915	(115)	(368)		6,061	1,400	(118)	11,916	21,789	107	21,896
Impact of adoption of new accounting standards (note 1)			-	(98)	-		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	98	-	-	-
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	972	972	1	973
Other comprehensive income for the period: Remeasurement of defined benefit liability	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	-	14
Changes in fair value attributable to own credit risk on financial liabilities designated at fair value Foreign currency translation	-	-	-	-	-	-	171	-	171	-	171
differences arising during the year	-	-	(117)	-	-	-	-	-	(117)	(4)	(121)
Total comprehensive income/(loss)	-	14	(117)	-	-	-	171	972	1,040	(3)	1,037
Transactions with owners: Issue of Additional Tier 1 capital	2,200	_	_	_	_	-	_		2,200	_	2,200
Issue of ordinary share capital	2,200	-	-	-	-	-	-		2,200	-	2,200
Dividends	_							(86)	(86)	-	(86)
Balance at 31 December 2018 =	5,116	(101)	(485)		6,061	1,400	53	12,900	24,944	104	25,048

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION** As at 31 December 2018

ASSETS           Cash and short term deposits         32,817         26,325           Trading financial assets (of which \$39,706 million (2017: \$59,189         260,831         267,349           Secured financing         90,448         99,460           Lonas and advances         183         89           Investment securities         132         161           Trade and other receivables         66,318         71,614           Current tax assets         228         159           Deferred tax assets         228         159           Prepayments and accrued income         181         185           Property, plant and equipment         499         480           Intangible assets         619         542           ToTAL ASSETS         452,350         466,590           LIABILITIES AND EQUITY         Bank loans and overdrafts         20         148           Trading financial liabilities         220,808         219,366         Secured borrowing         73,435         86,333           Trade and other payables         92,249         96,184         Det and other borrowings         19         174           Current tax liabilities         56         223         Deferred tax liabilities         56         223		2018 \$millions	2017 \$millions
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	ASSETS		
million) were pledged to various parties) $200,831$ $200,831$ $200,831$ $200,831$ Secured financing       90,448       99,460         Loans and advances       132       161         Trade and other receivables $66,318$ 71,614         Current tax assets       258       159         Deferred tax assets       64       226         Prepayments and accrued income       181       185         Property, plant and equipment       499       480         Intangible assets       619       542         TOTAL ASSETS       452,350       466,590         LIABILITIES AND EQUITY       Bank loans and overdrafts       20       148         Trading financial liabilities       220,808       219,366         Secured borrowing       73,435       86,333         Trade and other payables       92,249       96,184         Debt and other payables       92,249       96,184         Detored tax liabilities       -       9         Accruals and deferred income       843       802         Provisions       119       174         Current tax liabilities       -       9         Accruals and deferred income       843	Cash and short term deposits	32,817	26,325
Loans and advances       183       89         Investment securities       132       161         Trade and other receivables       66,318       71,614         Current tax assets       258       159         Deferred tax assets       258       159         Prepayments and accued income       181       185         Property, plant and equipment       499       480         Intangible assets       619       542         TOTAL ASSETS       452,350       466,590         LIABILITIES AND EQUITY       Bank loans and overdrafts       20       148         Trade and other payables       20,2080       219,366         Secured borrowing       73,435       86,333         Trade and other payables       92,249       96,184         Debt and other portorings       119       174         Current tax liabilities       56       223         Deferred tax ilabilities       -       9         Accruals and deferred income       843       802         Post employment benefit obligations       10       7         TOTAL LIABILITIES       427,302       4444,731         EQUITY       Share capital       5,116       2,915         Currency tra		260,831	267,349
Investment securities         132         161           Trade and other receivables         66,318         71,614           Current tax assets         258         159           Deferred tax assets         64         226           Prepayments and accrued income         181         185           Property, plant and equipment         499         480           Intangible assets         619         542           TOTAL ASSETS         452,350         466,590           LLABILITIES AND EQUITY         Bank loans and overdrafts         20         148           Trading financial liabilities         200,808         219,366           Secured borrowing         73,435         86,333           Trade and other payables         99,762         41,485           Provisions         119         174           Current tax liabilities         56         223           Deferred tax liabilities         56         223           Deferred tax liabilities         444,731         7           TOTAL LIABILITIES         427,302         444,731           EQUITY         5,116         2,915           Available-for-sale reserve         - 98         26,661         6,061           Available-for	e	<i>,</i>	,
Trade and other receivables $66,318$ $71,614$ Current tax assets $258$ $159$ Deferred tax assets $64$ $226$ Prepayments and accrued income $181$ $185$ Property, plant and equipment $499$ $480$ Intangible assets $619$ $542$ TOTAL ASSETS $452,350$ $466,590$ LIABILITIES AND EQUITY $80$ $452,350$ $466,590$ LABILTIES AND EQUITY $20$ $148$ Trading financial liabilities $20,808$ $219,366$ Secured borrowing $73,435$ $86,333$ Trade and other payables $92,249$ $96,184$ Debt and other payables $92,249$ $96,184$ Detored tax liabilities $56$ $223$ Deferred tax liabilities $-99$ $4ccruals$ and deferred income $843$ Post employment benefit obligations $10$ $7$ TOTAL LIABILITIES $427,302$ $444,731$ EQUITY $8ara$ $6061$ $6061$ Share capital $5,116$ $2,915$ $(485)$ <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>			
Current tax assets       258       159         Deferred tax assets       64       226         Prepayments and accrued income       181       185         Property, plant and equipment       499       480         Intangible assets       619       542         TOTAL ASSETS       452,350       466,590         LIABILITIES AND EQUITY       Bank loans and overdrafts       20       148         Trading financial liabilities       220,808       219,366         Secured borrowing       73,435       86,333         Trade and other payables       92,249       96,184         Debt and other borrowings       39,762       41,485         Provisions       119       174         Current tax liabilities       56       223         Deferred tax liabilities       56       223         Deferred tax liabilities       7       7         TOTAL LIABILITIES       427,302       444,731         EQUITY       5,116       2,915         Share capital       5,116       2,915         Currency translation reserve       6,061       6,061         Available-for-sale reserve       -       98         Capital contribution reserve       53			
Deferred tax assets         64         226           Prepayments and accrued income         181         185           Property, plant and equipment         499         480           Intangible assets         619         542           TOTAL ASSETS         452,350         466,590           LIABILITIES AND EQUITY         20         148           Trading financial liabilities         220,808         219,366           Secured borrowing         73,435         86,333           Tade and other payables         92,249         96,184           Debt and other payables         92,249         96,184           Detored tax liabilities         56         223           Deferred tax liabilities         56         223           Deferred tax liabilities         -         9           Accruals and deferred income         843         802           Post employment benefit obligations         10         7           TOTAL LIABILITIES         427,302         444,731           EQUITY         5,116         2,915           Currency translation reserve         -         98           Capital contribution reserve         485)         (368)           Available-for-sale reserve         -		,	
Prepayments and accrued income       181       185         Property, plant and equipment       499       480         Intagible assets       619       542         TOTAL ASSETS       452,350       466,590         LLABILITIES AND EQUITY       9       488         Bank loans and overdrafts       20       148         Trading financial liabilities       220,808       219,366         Secured borrowing       73,435       86,333         Trade and other payables       92,249       96,184         Debt and other borrowings       39,762       41,485         Provisions       119       174         Current tax liabilities       56       223         Deferred tax liabilities       -       9         Accruals and deferred income       843       802         Post employment benefit obligations       10       7         TOTAL LIABILITIES       427,302       444,731         EQUITY       Stare capital       5,116       2,915         Currency translation reserve       -       98       2         Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061         Capital redemption reserve       53       (118)         Retained earningg	Current tax assets	258	159
Property, plant and equipment       499       480         Intangible assets $619$ $542$ TOTAL ASSETS $452,350$ $466,590$ LIABILITIES AND EQUITY       Bank loans and overdrafts       20       148         Trading financial liabilities       220,808       219,366         Secured borrowing       73,435       86,333         Trade and other payables       92,249       96,184         Debt and other borrowings       39,762       41,485         Provisions       119       174         Current tax liabilities       56       223         Deferred tax liabilities       -       9         Accruals and deferred income       843       802         Post employment benefit obligations       10       7         TOTAL LIABILITIES       427,302       4444,731         EQUITY       Share capital       5,116       2,915         Currency translation reserve       -       98       6,661       6,661         Capital contribution reserve       1,400       1,400       1,400       1,400         Pension reserve       53       (118)       11879       12,900       11,879         Equita tributable to the owners of the Compa	Deferred tax assets	64	226
Intangible assets $619$ $542$ TOTAL ASSETS $452,350$ $466,590$ LIABILITIES AND EQUITY       Bank loans and overdrafts       20       148         Trading financial liabilities       220,808       219,366         Secured borrowing       73,435       86,333         Tade and other payables       92,249       96,184         Debt and other borrowings       39,762       41,485         Provisions       119       174         Current tax liabilities       56       223         Deferred tax liabilities       -       9         Accruals and deferred income       843       802         Post employment benefit obligations       10       7         TOTAL LIABILITIES       427,302       444,731         EQUITY       Share capital       5,116       2,915         Currency translation reserve       -       98       2aptial contribution reserve       -       98         Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       6,061       1,400       1,400       1,400	1 2	181	185
TOTAL ASSETS $452,350$ $466,590$ LIABILITIES AND EQUITY       20       148         Trading financial liabilities       200       148         Trading financial liabilities       200,808       219,366         Secured borrowing       73,435       86,333         Trade and other payables       92,249       96,184         Debt and other borrowings       39,762       41,485         Provisions       119       174         Current tax liabilities       56       223         Deferred tax liabilities       10       7         Ost employment benefit obligations       10       7         TOTAL LIABILITIES       427,302       444,731         EQUITY       Share capital       5,116       2,915         Currency translation reserve       -       98       2         Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061       233       (18)         Capital redemption reserve       53       (18)       119       11400         Liabilition reserve       53       (18)       1400       1,400       1,400         Provisions       10       7       98       21,400       1,400       1,400       1,400       1,400<			
LIABILITIES AND EQUITYBank loans and overdrafts20148Trading financial liabilities220,808219,366Secured borrowing73,43586,333Trade and other payables92,24996,184Debt and other porrowings39,76241,485Provisions119174Current tax liabilities56223Deferred tax liabilities-9Accruals and deferred income843802Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITYShare capital5,1162,915Currency translation reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital contribution reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY22,04821,859	Intangible assets	619	542
Bank loans and overdrafts20148Trading financial liabilities220,808219,366Secured borrowing73,43586,333Trade and other payables92,24996,184Debt and other borrowings39,76241,485Provisions119174Current tax liabilities56223Deferred tax liabilities-9Accruals and deferred income843802Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITYShare capital5,1162,915Currency translation reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital redemption reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859	TOTAL ASSETS	452,350	466,590
Bank loans and overdrafts20148Trading financial liabilities220,808219,366Secured borrowing73,43586,333Trade and other payables92,24996,184Debt and other borrowings39,76241,485Provisions119174Current tax liabilities56223Deferred tax liabilities-9Accruals and deferred income843802Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITYShare capital5,1162,915Currency translation reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital redemption reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859			
Bank loans and overdrafts20148Trading financial liabilities220,808219,366Secured borrowing73,43586,333Trade and other payables92,24996,184Debt and other borrowings39,76241,485Provisions119174Current tax liabilities56223Deferred tax liabilities-9Accruals and deferred income843802Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITYShare capital5,1162,915Currency translation reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital redemption reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859	LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
Secured borrowing $73,435$ $86,333$ Trade and other payables $92,249$ $96,184$ Debt and other borrowings $39,762$ $41,485$ Provisions $119$ $174$ Current tax liabilities $56$ $223$ Deferred tax liabilities $ 9$ Accruals and deferred income $843$ $802$ Post employment benefit obligations $10$ $7$ TOTAL LIABILITIES $427,302$ $444,731$ EQUITY $444,731$ $444,731$ Currency translation reserve $(485)$ $(368)$ Available-for-sale reserve $ 98$ Capital contribution reserve $6,061$ $6,061$ Capital contribution reserve $1,400$ $1,400$ Debt valuation reserve $53$ $(118)$ Retained earnings $12,900$ $11,879$ Equity attributable to the owners of the Company $24,944$ $21,752$ Non-controlling interests $104$ $107$ TOTAL EQUITY $25,048$ $21,859$		20	148
Trade and other payables $92,249$ $96,184$ Debt and other borrowings $39,762$ $41,485$ Provisions $119$ $174$ Current tax liabilities $56$ $223$ Deferred tax liabilities $ 9$ Accruals and deferred income $843$ $802$ Post employment benefit obligations $10$ $7$ TOTAL LIABILITIES $427,302$ $444,731$ EQUITY $427,302$ $444,731$ Share capital $5,116$ $2,915$ Currency translation reserve $ 98$ Capital contribution reserve $6,061$ $6,061$ Capital redemption reserve $1,400$ $1,400$ Pension reserve $53$ (118)Retained earnings $12,900$ $11,879$ Equity attributable to the owners of the Company $24,944$ $21,752$ Non-controlling interests $104$ $107$ TOTAL EQUITY $25,048$ $21,859$	Trading financial liabilities	220,808	219,366
Debt and other borrowings $39,762$ $41,485$ Provisions $119$ $174$ Current tax liabilities $56$ $223$ Deferred tax liabilities $ 9$ Accruals and deferred income $843$ $802$ Post employment benefit obligations $10$ $7$ TOTAL LIABILITIES $427,302$ $444,731$ EQUITY $427,302$ $444,731$ Currency translation reserve $(485)$ $(368)$ Available-for-sale reserve $ 98$ Capital contribution reserve $1,400$ $1,400$ Pension reserve $1,400$ $1,400$ Pension reserve $53$ $(118)$ Retained earnings $12,900$ $11,879$ Equity attributable to the owners of the Company $24,944$ $21,752$ Non-controlling interests $104$ $107$ TOTAL EQUITY $25,048$ $21,859$	Secured borrowing	73,435	86,333
Debt and other borrowings $39,762$ $41,485$ Provisions $119$ $174$ Current tax liabilities $56$ $223$ Deferred tax liabilities $ 9$ Accruals and deferred income $843$ $802$ Post employment benefit obligations $10$ $7$ TOTAL LIABILITIES $427,302$ $444,731$ EQUITY $427,302$ $444,731$ Currency translation reserve $(485)$ $(368)$ Available-for-sale reserve $ 98$ Capital contribution reserve $1,400$ $1,400$ Pension reserve $1,400$ $1,400$ Pension reserve $53$ $(118)$ Retained earnings $12,900$ $11,879$ Equity attributable to the owners of the Company $24,944$ $21,752$ Non-controlling interests $104$ $107$ TOTAL EQUITY $25,048$ $21,859$	Trade and other payables	92,249	96,184
Current tax liabilities $56$ $223$ Deferred tax liabilities-9Accruals and deferred income $843$ $802$ Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES $427,302$ $444,731$ EQUITY $4427,302$ $444,731$ Share capital $5,116$ $2,915$ Currency translation reserve $(485)$ $(368)$ Available-for-sale reserve- $98$ Capital contribution reserve $6,061$ $6,061$ Capital redemption reserve $1,400$ $1,400$ Pension reserve $53$ $(118)$ Retained earnings $12,900$ $11,879$ Equity attributable to the owners of the Company $24,944$ $21,752$ Non-controlling interests $104$ $107$ TOTAL EQUITY $25,048$ $21,859$		39,762	41,485
Deferred tax liabilities-9Accruals and deferred income843802Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITY427,302444,731Share capital5,1162,915Currency translation reserve(485)(368)Available-for-sale reserve6,0616,061Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital redemption reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859	Provisions	119	174
Accruals and deferred income843802Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITY5,1162,915Currency translation reserve(485)(368)Available-for-sale reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital redemption reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve(101)(115)Debt valuation reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859	Current tax liabilities	56	223
Post employment benefit obligations107TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITYShare capital5,1162,915Currency translation reserve(485)(368)Available-for-sale reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital redemption reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve(101)(115)Debt valuation reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859	Deferred tax liabilities	-	9
TOTAL LIABILITIES427,302444,731EQUITY Share capital5,1162,915Currency translation reserve(485)(368)Available-for-sale reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,0616,061Capital redemption reserve1,4001,400Pension reserve(101)(115)Debt valuation reserve53(118)Retained earnings12,90011,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859	Accruals and deferred income	843	802
EQUITYShare capital5,116Currency translation reserve(485)Available-for-sale reserve-98Capital contribution reserve6,061Capital redemption reserve6,061Capital redemption reserve1,400Pension reserve(101)01,400Pension reserve53101115)Debt valuation reserve5311,879Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94424,94421,752Non-controlling interests10410725,04821,859	Post employment benefit obligations	10	7
Share capital       5,116       2,915         Currency translation reserve       (485)       (368)         Available-for-sale reserve       -       98         Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061         Capital redemption reserve       1,400       1,400         Pension reserve       (101)       (115)         Debt valuation reserve       53       (118)         Retained earnings       12,900       11,879         Equity attributable to the owners of the Company       24,944       21,752         Non-controlling interests       104       107         TOTAL EQUITY       25,048       21,859	TOTAL LIABILITIES	427,302	444,731
Share capital       5,116       2,915         Currency translation reserve       (485)       (368)         Available-for-sale reserve       -       98         Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061         Capital redemption reserve       1,400       1,400         Pension reserve       (101)       (115)         Debt valuation reserve       53       (118)         Retained earnings       12,900       11,879         Equity attributable to the owners of the Company       24,944       21,752         Non-controlling interests       104       107         TOTAL EQUITY       25,048       21,859			
Currency translation reserve       (485)       (368)         Available-for-sale reserve       -       98         Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061         Capital redemption reserve       1,400       1,400         Pension reserve       (101)       (115)         Debt valuation reserve       53       (118)         Retained earnings       12,900       11,879         Equity attributable to the owners of the Company       24,944       21,752         Non-controlling interests       104       107         TOTAL EQUITY       25,048       21,859	EQUITY		
Available-for-sale reserve       -       98         Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061         Capital redemption reserve       1,400       1,400         Pension reserve       (101)       (115)         Debt valuation reserve       53       (118)         Retained earnings       12,900       11,879         Equity attributable to the owners of the Company       24,944       21,752         Non-controlling interests       104       107         TOTAL EQUITY       25,048       21,859	Share capital	5,116	2,915
Capital contribution reserve       6,061       6,061         Capital redemption reserve       1,400       1,400         Pension reserve       (101)       (115)         Debt valuation reserve       53       (118)         Retained earnings       12,900       11,879         Equity attributable to the owners of the Company       24,944       21,752         Non-controlling interests       104       107         TOTAL EQUITY       25,048       21,859	Currency translation reserve	(485)	(368)
Capital redemption reserve       1,400       1,400         Pension reserve       (101)       (115)         Debt valuation reserve       53       (118)         Retained earnings       12,900       11,879         Equity attributable to the owners of the Company       24,944       21,752         Non-controlling interests       104       107         TOTAL EQUITY       25,048       21,859	Available-for-sale reserve	-	98
Pension reserve       (101)       (115)         Debt valuation reserve       53       (118)         Retained earnings       12,900       11,879         Equity attributable to the owners of the Company       24,944       21,752         Non-controlling interests       104       107         TOTAL EQUITY       25,048       21,859		6,061	6,061
Debt valuation reserve         53         (118)           Retained earnings         12,900         11,879           Equity attributable to the owners of the Company         24,944         21,752           Non-controlling interests         104         107           TOTAL EQUITY         25,048         21,859		1,400	1,400
Retained earnings         12,900         11,879           Equity attributable to the owners of the Company         24,944         21,752           Non-controlling interests         104         107           TOTAL EQUITY         25,048         21,859		· · ·	(115)
Equity attributable to the owners of the Company24,94421,752Non-controlling interests104107TOTAL EQUITY25,04821,859	Debt valuation reserve		. ,
Non-controlling interests         104         107           TOTAL EQUITY         25,048         21,859	Retained earnings	12,900	11,879
TOTAL EQUITY         25,048         21,859		24,944	21,752
	Non-controlling interests	104	107
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY         452,350         466,590	TOTAL EQUITY	25,048	21,859
	TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	452,350	466,590

The consolidated non statutory financial information was approved by the Board and authorised for issue on 18 April 2019.

Signed on behalf of the Board

K Lazaroo

Director The notes on page

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 1. BASIS OF PREPARATION

The Company has prepared consolidated non statutory financial information comprising information about the Company and its subsidiaries (together "the Group") as at 31 December 2018. The Company confirms in accordance with section 435 of the Companies Act 2006 that:

- i) the consolidated non statutory financial information does not constitute its statutory accounts;
- ii) a copy of the Company's statutory accounts for the year ended 31 December 2018 will be filed with the Registrar of Companies for England and Wales, Companies House, Cardiff CF14 3UZ; and
- iii) the Company's independent auditor has issued an unqualified report on the Company's statutory accounts for the year ended 31 December 2018.

The Group has prepared the consolidated non statutory financial information in accordance with the recognition and measurement principles of IFRS issued by the International Accounting Standards Board as adopted by the European Union plus the basis of consolidation set out below. A summary of significant accounting policies applied to the Group is detailed in note 2.

#### **Basis of consolidation**

The consolidated non statutory financial information of the Group comprises information about the Company and its subsidiaries as at 31 December 2018. Subsidiaries are all entities over which the Group has control. The Group controls an entity when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. The information for the subsidiaries is prepared for the same reporting year as the Group, using consistent accounting policies. The financial information of subsidiaries which have a non-US dollar reporting currency is translated into US dollars as described in note 2(b). Subsidiaries are consolidated from the date that the Group gains control until the date that control ceases.

In certain cases, the Group may exercise control over another entity on behalf of investors or other parties. In such cases it is necessary, as part of the assessment of whether it should consolidate the entity, for the Group to determine whether it exercises such control primarily as an agent for the other investors or whether it does so primarily as principal on its own behalf. In making such a determination, management of the Group will consider all relevant factors, including in particular:

- the scope of the Group's decision-making authority over the investee;
- the rights, including removal rights, held by other parties;
- the remuneration to which the Group is entitled; and
- the significance of the Group's exposure to variability of returns from its interests in the entity.

Intra-group balances, transactions, income and expenses and profits and losses resulting from intra-group transactions are eliminated in preparing the consolidated non statutory financial information.

Non-controlling interests represent the portion of profit or loss and total equity not owned, directly or indirectly, by the Group and are presented separately in the consolidated income statement, consolidated statement of comprehensive income and within equity in the consolidated statement of financial position, separately from equity attributable to owners of the parent. The amount of non-controlling interest is measured at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the identifiable net assets.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 1. BASIS OF PREPARATION (CONTINUED)

#### New standards and interpretations adopted during the year New standards and interpretations adopted during the year

The following standards, amendments to standards and interpretation relevant to the Group's operations were adopted during the year. Except where otherwise stated, these standards, amendments to standards and interpretations did not have a material impact on the Group's consolidated non statutory financial information.

IFRS 9 was issued by the IASB in November 2009, reissued in October 2010, amended in November 2013, and revised and reissued by the IASB in July 2014. IFRS 9 is applicable retrospectively, except where otherwise prescribed by transitional provisions of the standard, and is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The Group early adopted the requirements relating to the presentation of fair value movements due to changes in credit risk on financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss ("FVPL"), and has adopted the remaining requirements of IFRS 9 from 1 January 2018.

The main aspects of IFRS 9 which impact the Group are its requirements relating to:

• Classification and measurement of financial assets

The classification and measurement of financial assets is determined based upon how these financial assets are managed and their contractual cash flow characteristics. Measurement will be either at amortised cost, fair value through other comprehensive income ("FVOCI") or FVPL.

• Impairment of financial instruments

The impairment requirements are based on expected credit losses ("ECL") and apply to financial assets measured at amortised cost and FVOCI, and lease receivables and certain loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts.

The Group has completed a project to implement IFRS 9. As part of this project, the Group performed an evaluation of its business models and a review of the contractual terms of financial assets.

As a result of this evaluation, certain financial assets have moved from amortised cost and designated at FVPL under IAS 39 '*Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*' ("IAS 39") to mandatorily at FVPL under IFRS 9. Equity investments previously held at available-for-sale have moved to FVPL with a consequent transfer of the accumulated available-for-sale reserve to retained earnings. Additionally, certain financial liabilities have changed classification from amortised cost to being designated at FVPL as they are part of a group of financial assets and financial liabilities which are managed on a fair value basis. The impact of these changes on retained earnings as at 1 January 2018 was \$98 million.

For lending products and other debt financial instruments, a model-based approach to impairment has been adopted, the key aspects of which are:

- The impairment allowance is based on ECL associated with the lifetime cash shortfalls that will result if a default occurs in the twelve months after the reporting date (the 'twelve month ECL'), unless there has been a significant increase in credit risk ("SICR") since origination, in which case the ECL is based on all possible defaults over the total expected life of the instrument (the 'lifetime ECL');
- Identifying whether assets have experienced a SICR since origination. When determining whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition, the Group considers both quantitative and qualitative information and analysis, based on the Group's historical experience and expert credit risk assessment, including forward-looking information;

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### **1. BASIS OF PREPARATION (CONTINUED)**

#### New standards and interpretations adopted during the year (continued)

• Estimating ECL, reflecting an unbiased and the probability-weighted impact of multiple future economic scenarios. ECL are calculated using three main components: probability of default ("PD"), the expected loss given default ("LGD") and an estimated exposure at default ("EAD"). These parameters are generally derived from internally developed statistical models, combined with historical, current and forward-looking customer and macro-economic data.

For trade receivables, a simplified approach has been adopted as permitted by IFRS 9, whereby an allowance is recognised for the lifetime ECL of the instrument. Practical expedients have been employed to calculate the ECL for trade receivables. For some portfolios of financial assets, ECL have been estimated to be close to zero, reflecting the short term nature of the portfolio and the benefit of collateral or other credit mitigants.

The impact of the implementation of the ECL impairment approach on retained earnings as at 1 January 2018 was not material to the Group.

The impact to the Group's Tier 1 capital as at 1 January 2018 as a result of the transition to IFRS 9 was not material. The Group did not make use of the transitional arrangements introduced by Regulation (EU) 2017/2395 relating to the effects of ECL for mitigating the impact of the introduction of IFRS 9 on own funds and the treatment of certain large exposures.

Under the transitional provisions of the Standard, the Group's opening balance sheet at the date of initial application (1 January 2018) has been restated, with no restatement of comparative periods. However, the Group has updated the presentation of its primary statements on transition to IFRS 9 to provide more relevant information to the users of the consolidated non statutory financial information. The comparative period has been re-presented to align to the new format in the consolidated financial information.

Note 2 includes the new accounting policies under IFRS 9 applicable from 1 January 2018.

An amendment to IFRS 2 '*Classification and Measurement of Share-based Payment Transactions*' was issued by the IASB in June 2016, for application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. Early application is permitted. The amendment was endorsed by the EU in February 2018.

IFRS 15 '*Revenue from Contracts with Customers*' ("IFRS 15") was issued by the IASB in May 2014 for retrospective application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. In addition, amendments relating to clarifications to IFRS 15 were issued by the IASB in April 2016 requiring application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The standard and amendments were endorsed by the EU in October 2016.

As part of the 2014-2016 Annual Improvements Cycle published in December 2016, the IASB made amendments to IAS 28 '*Investments in Associates*', that are relevant to the Group's operations, for application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The amendments were endorsed by the EU in February 2018.

IFRIC 22 'Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration' was issued by the IASB in December 2016 for application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 and was endorsed by the EU in April 2018.

There were no other standards, amendments to standards, or interpretations relevant to the Group's operations which were adopted during the year.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 1. BASIS OF PREPARATION (CONTINUED)

#### New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

At the date of authorisation of these consolidated non statutory financial information, the following standards, amendments to standards and interpretations relevant to the Group's operations were issued by the IASB but not mandatory for accounting periods beginning 1 January 2018. Except where otherwise stated, the Group does not expect that the adoption of the following standards, amendments to standards and interpretations will have a material impact on the Group's consolidated non statutory financial information.

IFRS 16 'Leases' ("IFRS 16") was issued by the IASB in January 2016. IFRS 16 is applicable on a modified retrospective basis, and is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The standard was endorsed by the EU in November 2017. The main aspect of IFRS 16 which impacts the Group is the requirement relating to the recognition of right of use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities for leases existing at, or entered into after 1 January 2019, that were previously accounted for as operating leases under IAS 17 'Leases' ("IAS 17"). Under the transitional provisions of the Standard, the Group will apply the following practical expedients at the date of initial application:

- Application of IFRS 16 only to contracts that were previously identified as leases. Contracts that were not previously identified as leases will not be reassessed for the existence of a lease;
- Reduction of the opening ROU asset by the carrying amount of the IAS 37 onerous lease provisions existing before the date of initial application. Opening ROU assets will not be subject to an impairment review at the time of adoption.

As a result of the transition to IFRS 16, ROU assets of \$685 million and lease liabilities of \$807 million will be recognised as at 1 January 2019. There will be no impact to net assets or retained earnings as a result of the implementation of IFRS 16, at the date of initial application

An amendment to IAS 19 '*Plan Amendment, Curtailment or Settlement*' was issued by the IASB in February 2018, for retrospective application to plan amendments, curtailments or settlements occurring on or after 1 January 2019. The amendment was endorsed by the EU in March 2019.

As part of the 2015-2017 Annual Improvements Cycle published in December 2017, the IASB made amendments to the following standards that are relevant to the Group's operations: IAS 12 '*Income Taxes*' and IAS 23 '*Borrowing Costs*', for application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The amendments were endorsed by the EU in March 2019. The amendment to IAS 12 will affect the presentation of tax benefits relating to the coupon payments on the Additional Tier 1 capital instruments, which will be presented within the income tax expense in the consolidated income statement rather than the consolidated statement of changes in equity.

IFRIC 23 'Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments' was issued by the IASB in June 2017 for application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. The interpretation was endorsed by the EU in October 2018.

Amendments to IAS 1 'Presentation of Financial Statements' and IAS 8 'Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors' were issued by the IASB in October 2018, for application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2020.

#### **Basis of measurement**

The consolidated non statutory financial information of the Group is prepared under the historical cost basis, except for certain financial instruments that have been measured at fair value as explained in the accounting policies.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 1. BASIS OF PREPARATION (CONTINUED)

#### Change in accounting policy

During the year, the Group changed its accounting policy with respect to fair value gains and losses arising upon initial recognition of financial instruments which use unobservable market data. Previously the Group recognised such gains or losses deferred upon initial recognition when the unobservable market data became observable or on maturity or disposal of the instrument. Now the Group recognises such gains or losses deferred upon initial recognition over the life of the instrument or the earlier of when the unobservable market data become observable, maturity or disposal of the instrument.

The Group believes that the new policy better reflects the time profile by which inputs driving the valuation of a financial instrument become observable and is more consistent with market practice and as such, provides more relevant information.

The impact of this voluntary change in accounting policy, which has been applied retrospectively, on the consolidated non statutory financial information as at both 1 January 2017 and 1 January 2018 is as follows:

	1January 2017 and 1 January 2018 \$millions	31 December 2018 \$millions	Cumulative Impact \$millions
Assets:			
Trading financial assets	50	10	60
Liabilities:			
Current tax liabilities	-	4	4
Deferred tax liabilities	13	(1)	12
Equity:			
Retained earnings	37	7	44

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### a. Functional currency

Items included within the consolidated non statutory financial information are measured and presented in US dollars, the currency of the primary economic environment in which the Group operates.

All currency amounts in the consolidated non statutory financial information are rounded to the nearest million US dollars.

#### b. Foreign currencies

All monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than US dollars are translated into US dollars at the rates ruling at the reporting date. Transactions and non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than US dollars are recorded at the rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Until 31 December 2017, foreign exchange differences on available-for-sale financial assets were recorded in the 'Available-for-sale reserve' in equity, with the exception of translation differences on the amortised cost of monetary available-for-sale assets, which were recognised through the consolidated income statement. Assets and liabilities of foreign operations are translated into US dollars using the closing rate method. Translation differences arising from the net investment(s) in the foreign operations are taken to the 'currency translation reserve'.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### b. Foreign currencies (continued)

The amount of change in the fair value of financial liabilities designated at FVPL that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of these liabilities ("DVA") includes foreign exchange differences thereon. All other translation differences are taken through the consolidated income statement. Exchange differences recognised in the consolidated income statement are presented in 'Other income' or 'Operating expense', except where noted in 2(c) below.

On disposal of a foreign operation, the related cumulative gain or loss in the 'currency translation reserve' attributable to the owners of the parent is reclassified to the consolidated income statement and recorded within 'Net gains/(losses) on investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures'.

#### c. Financial instruments

#### i) Financial instruments mandatorily at fair value through profit and loss

#### Trading financial instruments (applicable both prior to and from 1 January 2018)

Trading financial instruments include government debt securities, corporate and other debt, traded loans, corporate equities where the Group acquires the financial asset or financial liability for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term or is part of a portfolio for which there is evidence of short term profit taking, and all derivative contracts.

Purchases and sales of non-derivative financial instruments classified as trading are initially recognised on settlement date at fair value, including regular way securities transactions. For purchases of non-derivative financial instruments classified as trading, from the date that the terms are agreed (trade date) until the settlement date, the Group recognises any unrealised fair value in the consolidated statement of financial position as 'Trading financial instruments' with corresponding profit or loss recognised within the consolidated income statement in 'Net trading income'. For sales of non-derivative financial instruments unrealised fair value changes are no longer recognised in the consolidated income statement from trade date. Upon settlement date the resulting financial instrument is recognised or de-recognised from the consolidated statement of financial position.

Derivatives, are initially recorded on trade date at fair value (see note 2(d) below). All subsequent changes in fair value are reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net trading income'.

All changes in fair value, foreign exchange differences, interest and dividends are reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net trading income'. When interest is included as a component of an instrument's fair value, interest is also reflected in the income statement in 'Net trading income', otherwise, it is included within 'Interest income' or 'Interest expense'.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial instrument. For all trading financial instruments, transaction costs are excluded from the initial fair value measurement of the financial instrument. These costs are recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Operating expense'.

#### Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Non-trading financial assets at FVPL are principally financial assets where the Group makes decisions based upon the assets' fair values and are generally recognised on settlement date at fair value (see note 2(d) below), since they are neither regular way nor are they derivatives. From the date the terms are agreed (trade date), until the financial asset is funded (settlement date), the Group recognises any unrealised fair value changes in the financial asset as non-trading financial assets at FVPL. On settlement date, the fair value of consideration given is recognised as a non-trading financial asset at FVPL.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### c. Financial instruments

i) Financial instruments mandatorily at fair value through profit and loss (continued)

#### Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss (continued)

All subsequent changes in fair value, foreign exchange differences and unrealised interest are reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net income from other financial instruments held at fair value'. Realised interest is included within 'Interest income' or 'Interest expense'. All subsequent changes in fair value and foreign exchange differences are reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net income from other financial instruments held at fair value'. When interest is included as a component of an instrument's fair value, interest is also reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net income from other financial instruments held at fair value', otherwise it is included within 'Interest income' or 'Interest expense'.

For all non-trading financial assets at FVPL, transaction costs are excluded from the initial fair value measurement of the financial assets. These costs are recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Operating expense'.

Non-trading financial assets at FVPL include secured financing transactions such as cash collateral on securities borrowed and securities purchased under agreements to resell, prepaid OTC contracts and financial assets arising upon consolidation of certain special purpose entities as well as certain investment securities (unlisted equities).

#### ii) Financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss

#### Applicable from 1 January 2018

The Group has designated certain financial instruments at FVPL when the designation at fair value eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch which would otherwise arise. The Group has also designated certain financial liabilities at FVPL where:

- the financial liability forms part of a group of financial assets or financial liabilities or both which are managed, evaluated and reported internally on a fair value basis; or
- the financial liability contains an embedded derivative that significantly modifies the cash flows that would otherwise be required under the contract.

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017

The Group designated certain financial instruments at FVPL when:

- the financial instruments were managed, evaluated and reported internally on a fair value basis;
- the designation at fair value eliminates or significantly reduced an accounting mismatch which would otherwise arise; or
- the financial instrument contained an embedded derivative that significantly modified the cash flows that would otherwise be required under the contract.

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017 and from 1 January 2018

From the date the transaction in a financial instrument designated at FVPL is entered into (trade date) until settlement date, the Group recognises any unrealised fair value changes in the contract as financial instruments designated at FVPL in the consolidated statement of financial position. On settlement date, the fair value of consideration given or received is recognised as a financial instrument designated at FVPL (see note 2(d) below).

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### c. Financial instruments (continued)

#### ii) Financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss (continued)

All subsequent changes in fair value, foreign exchange differences and dividends are reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net income from other financial instruments held at fair value' other than DVA on financial liabilities designated at FVPL which is recognised in the Debt valuation adjustment reserve where those changes do not create or enlarge an accounting mismatch. When interest is included as a component of an instrument's fair value, interest is also reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net income from other financial instruments held at fair value', otherwise it is included within 'Interest income' or 'Interest expense'.

DVA presented within other comprehensive income is not subject to reclassification to the consolidated income statement, but is transferred to retained earnings when realised.

Transaction costs are excluded from the initial fair value measurement of the financial instrument. These costs are recognised as incurred in the consolidated income statement in 'Operating expense'.

#### iii) Available-for-sale financial assets

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017

Financial assets classified as available-for-sale included certain investment in unlisted equity securities. Financial assets classified as available-for-sale were non-derivative financial assets that were either designated in this category, or not classified in any of the other categories applicable until 31 December 2017. Financial assets classified as available-for-sale were recorded on trade date and were initially recognised and subsequently measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below).

Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of an available-for-sale financial asset are added to the fair value on initial recognition.

#### iv) Financial assets and financial liabilities at amortised cost

#### Applicable from 1 January 2018

Financial assets at amortised cost include cash and short-term deposits, certain trade and other receivables and certain loans and advances.

Financial assets are recognised at amortised cost when the Group's business model objective is to collect the contractual cash flows of the assets and where these cash flows are Solely Payments of Principal and Interest ("SPPI") on the principal amount outstanding until maturity. Such assets are recognised when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. The instruments are initially measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below) and subsequently measured at amortised cost less ECL allowance. Interest is recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Interest income', using the EIR method as described below. Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset are added to the fair value on initial recognition. ECL and reversals thereof are recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Net impairment (loss)/gain on financial assets'.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### c. Financial instruments (continued)

#### iv) Financial assets and financial liabilities at amortised cost (continued)

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017

Financial assets classified as loans and receivables were recognised when the Group became a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. They were initially measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below) and subsequently measured at amortised cost less allowance for impairment. Interest was recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Interest income', using the EIR method as described below. Transaction costs that were directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset were added to the fair value on initial recognition. Impairment losses and reversals of impairment losses on financial assets classified as loans and receivables were recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Operating expense'.

Financial assets classified as loans and receivables included cash and short-term deposits, cash collateral on securities borrowed, securities purchased under agreements to resell, trade receivables, loans and advances and other receivables.

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017 and from 1 January 2018

Financial liabilities classified at amortised cost include bank loans and overdrafts, certain secured borrowings, certain trade and other payables, and certain debt and other borrowings.

Financial liabilities are classified as being subsequently measured at amortised cost, except where they are held for trading or are designated as measured at FVPL. They are recognised when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument and are initially measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below) and subsequently measured at amortised cost. Interest is recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Interest expense' using the EIR method as described below. Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the issue of a financial liability are deducted from the fair value on initial recognition.

The EIR method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial instrument (or a group of financial instruments) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the expected life of the financial instrument. The EIR is the rate that exactly discounts the estimated future cash payments and receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument (or, where appropriate a shorter period) to the carrying amount of the financial instrument. The EIR is established on initial recognition of the financial instrument. The calculation of the EIR includes all fees and commissions paid or received, transaction costs, and discounts or premiums that are an integral part of the EIR.

#### v) Secured financing and secured borrowings

In the course of financing its business and part of its trading activities, the Group enters into arrangements which involve the sale of securities with agreements to repurchase, the purchase of securities with resale agreements, the lending of securities with collateral received and the borrowing of securities with collateral given.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### c. Financial instruments (continued)

#### v) Secured financing and secured borrowings (continued)

#### Applicable from 1 January 2018

Securities received by the Group under resale arrangements and securities borrowing arrangements are generally not recognised on the consolidated statement of financial position. Cash collateral balances receivable and accrued interest arising under resale agreements and cash collateralised securities borrowing arrangements are classified as 'Non-trading at FVPL' as they are managed on a fair value basis.

Securities pledged or sold by the Group under sale and repurchase agreements and securities lending arrangements are generally not derecognised from the consolidated statement of financial position. Where cash collateralised, the resulting cash collateral balances repayable and accrued interest are designated at FVPL where the financial liability forms part of a group of financial assets or financial liabilities or both, which is managed, evaluated and reported internally on a fair value basis; or at amortised cost if not so designated.

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017

Cash collateral balances receivable and accrued interest arising under resale agreements and cash collateralised securities borrowing arrangements were classified as 'Loans and receivables'.

Cash collateral balances repayable and accrued interest arising under repurchase agreements and cash collateralised securities lending arrangements were classified as 'Financial liabilities at amortised cost' and the related securities, where owned by the Group, were included in 'Financial assets classified as held for trading'.

#### d. Fair value

#### Fair value measurement

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (i.e. the "exit price") in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of a market participant rather than an entity-specific measure. Therefore, even when market assumptions are not readily available, assumptions are set to reflect those that the Group believes market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date.

Where the Group manages a group of financial assets and financial liabilities on the basis of its net exposure to either market risks or credit risk, the Group measures the fair value of that group of financial instruments consistently with how market participants would price the net risk exposure at the measurement date.

In determining fair value, the Group uses various valuation approaches and establishes a hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that requires the most observable inputs be used when available.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### d. Fair value (continued)

#### *Fair value measurement (continued)*

Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability that were developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Group. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect assumptions the Group believes other market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, that are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances.

The fair value hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on the observability of inputs as follows, with Level 1 being the highest and Level 3 being the lowest level:

• Level 1 - Quoted prices (unadjusted) in an active market for identical assets or liabilities

Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets that the Morgan Stanley Group has the ability to access for identical assets or liabilities. Valuation adjustments and block discounts are not applied to Level 1 instruments. Since valuations are based on quoted prices that are readily and regularly available in an active market, valuation of these products does not entail a significant degree of judgement.

• Level 2 - Valuation techniques using observable inputs

Valuations based on one or more quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

• Level 3 - Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs

Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

The availability of observable inputs can vary from product to product and is affected by a wide variety of factors for example, the type of product, whether the product is new and not yet established in the marketplace, the liquidity of markets and other characteristics particular to the product. To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgement. Accordingly, the degree of judgement exercised by the Group in determining fair value is greatest for instruments categorised in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

The Group considers prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date, including during periods of market dislocation. In periods of market dislocation, the observability of prices and inputs may be reduced for many instruments. This condition could cause an instrument to be reclassified from Level 1 to Level 2 or from Level 2 to Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, the total fair value amount is disclosed in the level appropriate for the lowest level input that is significant to the total fair value of the asset or liability.

• The Group incorporates Funding Valuation Adjustment ("FVA") into the fair value measurements of over-the-counter ("OTC") uncollateralised or partially collateralised derivatives and in collateralised derivatives where the terms of the agreement do not permit the re-use of the collateral received. In general, the FVA reflects a market funding risk premium inherent in the noted derivative instruments. The methodology for measuring FVA leverages the Group's existing credit-related valuation adjustment calculation methodologies, which apply to both assets and liabilities.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### d. Fair value (continued)

#### Fair value measurement (continued)

For assets and liabilities that are transferred between levels in the fair value hierarchy during the period, fair values are ascribed as if the assets or liabilities had been transferred as of the beginning of the period.

#### Valuation techniques

Many cash instruments and OTC derivative contracts have bid and ask prices that can be observed in the marketplace. Bid prices reflect the highest price that a party is willing to pay for an asset. Ask prices represent the lowest price that a party is willing to accept for an asset. The Group carries positions at the point within the bid-ask range that meets its best estimate of fair value. For offsetting positions in the same financial instrument, the same price within the bid-ask spread is used to measure both the long and short positions.

Fair value for many cash instruments and OTC derivative contracts is derived using pricing models. Pricing models take into account the contract terms, as well as multiple inputs including, where applicable, commodity prices, equity prices, interest rate yield curves, credit curves, correlation, creditworthiness of the counterparty, creditworthiness of the Group, option volatility and currency rates.

Where appropriate, valuation adjustments are made to account for various factors such as liquidity risk (bid-ask adjustments), credit quality, model uncertainty and concentration risk.

Adjustments for liquidity risk adjust model-derived mid-market levels of Level 2 and Level 3 financial instruments for the bid-mid or mid-ask spread required to properly reflect the exit price of a risk position. Bid-mid and mid-ask spreads are marked to levels observed in trade activity, broker quotes or other external third-party data. Where these spreads are unobservable for the particular position in question, spreads are derived from observable levels of similar positions.

The Group applies credit-related valuation adjustments to its Borrowings (primarily structured notes) which are designated at FVPL and to OTC derivatives. The Group considers the impact of changes in own credit spreads based upon observations of the secondary bond market spreads when measuring the fair value for Borrowings. For OTC derivatives, the impact of changes in both the Group's and the counterparty's credit rating is considered when measuring fair value. In determining the expected exposure the Group simulates the distribution of the future exposure to a counterparty, then applies market-based default probabilities to the future exposure, leveraging external third-party credit default swap ("CDS") spread data. Where CDS spread data are unavailable for a specific counterparty, bond market spreads, CDS spread data based on the counterparty's credit rating or CDS spread data that reference a comparable counterparty may be utilised. The Group also considers collateral held and legally enforceable master netting agreements that mitigate its exposure to each counterparty.

Adjustments for model uncertainty are taken for positions whose underlying models are reliant on significant inputs that are neither directly nor indirectly observable, hence requiring reliance on established theoretical concepts in their derivation. These adjustments are derived by making assessments of the possible degree of variability using statistical approaches and market-based information where possible.

The Group may apply concentration adjustments to certain of its OTC derivative portfolios to reflect the additional cost of closing out a particularly large risk exposure. Where possible, these adjustments are based on observable market information but in many instances significant judgement is required to estimate the costs of closing out concentrated risk exposures due to the lack of liquidity in the marketplace.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### d. Fair value (continued)

#### Valuation process

Valuation Control ("VC") within the Financial Control Group ("FCG") is responsible for the Group's fair value valuation policies, processes and procedures. VC is independent of the business units and reports to the Chief Financial Officer of the Morgan Stanley Group ("CFO"), who has final authority over the valuation of the Group's financial instruments. VC implements valuation control processes designed to validate the fair value of the Group's financial instruments measured at fair value including those derived from pricing models.

- Model Review. VC, in conjunction with the Model Risk Management Department ("MRM"), which reports to the Chief Risk Officer of the Morgan Stanley Group ("CRO"), independently reviews valuation models' theoretical soundness, the appropriateness of the valuation methodology and calibration techniques developed by the business units using observable inputs. Where inputs are not observable, VC reviews the appropriateness of the proposed valuation methodology to determine that it is consistent with how a market participant would arrive at the unobservable input. The valuation methodologies utilised in the absence of observable inputs may include extrapolation techniques and the use of comparable observable inputs. As part of the review, VC develops a methodology to independently verify the fair value generated by the business unit's valuation models. The Group generally subjects valuations and models to a review process initially and on a periodic basis thereafter.
- Independent Price Verification. The business units are responsible for determining the fair value of financial instruments using approved valuation models and valuation methodologies. Generally on a monthly basis, VC independently validates the fair values of financial instruments determined using valuation models by determining the appropriateness of the inputs used by the business units and by testing compliance with the documented valuation methodologies approved in the model review process described above.

The results of this independent price verification and any adjustments made by VC to the fair value generated by the business units are presented to management of the MSI Group's business segments (i.e. Institutional Securities and Investment Management), the CFO and the CRO on a regular basis.

VC uses recently executed transactions, other observable market data such as exchange data, broker/ dealer quotes, third-party pricing vendors and aggregation services for validating the fair values of financial instruments generated using valuation models. VC assesses the external sources and their valuation methodologies to determine if the external providers meet the minimum standards expected of a third-party pricing source. Pricing data provided by approved external sources are evaluated using a number of approaches; for example, by corroborating the external sources' prices to executed trades, by analysing the methodology and assumptions used by the external source to generate a price and/ or by evaluating how active the third-party pricing source (or originating sources used by the third-party pricing source) is in the market. Based on this analysis, VC generates a ranking of the observable market data designed to ensure that the highest-ranked market data source is used to validate the business unit's fair value of financial instruments.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### d. Fair value (continued)

#### Valuation process (continued)

VC reviews the models and valuation methodology used to price new material Level 2 and Level 3 transactions and both FCG and MRM must approve the fair value of the trade that is initially recognised.

• *Level 3 Transactions.* VC reviews the business unit's valuation techniques to assess whether these are consistent with market participant assumptions.

#### Gains and losses on inception

In the normal course of business, the fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is the transaction price (i.e. the fair value of the consideration given or received). In certain circumstances, however, the fair value will be based on other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, without modification or repackaging, or on a valuation technique whose variables include only data from observable markets. When such evidence exists, the Group recognises a gain or loss on inception of the transaction.

During the year, the Group voluntarily changed its accounting policy with respect to fair value gains and losses on inception. When the use of unobservable market data has a significant impact on determining fair value at the inception of the transaction, the entire initial gain or loss indicated by the valuation technique as at the transaction date is not recognised immediately in the consolidated income statement, but is deferred and recognised over the life of the instrument or at the earlier of when the market data becomes observable, or maturity or disposal of the instrument.

#### Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis

Certain of the Group's assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis. The Group incurs losses or gains for any adjustments of these assets or liabilities to fair value.

For assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, fair value is determined by using various valuation approaches. The same hierarchy for inputs as described above, which requires that observable inputs be used when available, is used in measuring fair value for these items.

#### e. Derecognition of financial assets and liabilities

#### Applicable until 31 December and from 1 January 2018

The Group derecognises a financial asset when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire, or when it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risk and rewards of ownership of the asset.

If the asset has been transferred, and the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all of the risks and rewards of the asset, then the Group determines whether it has retained control of the asset.

If the Group has retained control of the asset, it continues to recognise the financial asset to the extent of its continuing involvement in the financial asset. If the Group has not retained control of the asset, it derecognises the asset and separately recognises any rights or obligation created or retained in the transfer.

Upon derecognition of a financial asset, the difference between the previous carrying amount and the sum of any consideration received, together with the transfer of any cumulative gain/ loss previously recognised in equity, are recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Net gains/ (losses) on derecognition of financial assets measured at amortised cost and FVOCI'.

The Group derecognises financial liabilities when the Group's obligations are discharged or cancelled or when they expire.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## f. Impairment of financial instruments

## Applicable from 1 January 2018

The Group recognises loss allowances for ECL for the following financial instruments that are not measured at FVPL:

- financial assets measured at amortised cost;
- loan commitments, except those that can be net settled in cash or with another financial instrument; and
  financial guarantees.

Measurement of ECL

For financial assets, ECL are the present value of cash shortfalls (i.e. the difference between contractual and expected cash flows) over the expected life of the financial instrument, discounted at the asset's EIR.

Where a financial asset is credit-impaired at the reporting date, the ECL is measured as the difference between the asset's gross carrying amount and the present value of future cash flows, discounted at the original EIR.

For in-scope loan commitments, ECL are the present value of the cash shortfalls (i.e. the difference between contractual and expected cash flows), assuming that the loan is drawn down.

For a financial guarantee contract, the ECL are the present value of the cash shortfalls based on the expected payments to reimburse the holder for a credit loss that it may incur when a debtor fails to make payment when due.

The Group applies a three stage approach to measuring ECL based on the change in credit risk since initial recognition:

- Stage 1: if the credit risk of the financial instrument at the reporting date has not increased significantly since initial recognition ("SICR"), then the loss allowance is calculated as the lifetime cash shortfalls that will result if a default occurs in the next 12 months, weighted by the probability of that default occurring.
- Stage 2: if there has been a SICR since initial recognition, the loss allowance is calculated as the ECL over the remaining life of the financial instrument. If it is subsequently determined that there has no longer been a SICR since initial recognition, then the loss allowance reverts to reflecting 12 month expected losses.
- Stage 3: if there has been a SICR since initial recognition and the financial instrument is deemed creditimpaired (see below for definition of credit-impaired), the loss allowance is calculated as the ECL over the remaining life of the financial instrument. If it is subsequently determined that there has no longer been a SICR since initial recognition, then the loss allowance reverts to reflecting 12 month expected losses.

Notwithstanding the above, for trade receivables, a lifetime ECL is always calculated, without considering whether a SICR has occurred.

The Group's accounting policy is to not use the 'low' credit risk practical expedient. As a result, the Group monitors all financial instruments that are subject to impairment for SICR.

In general, ECLs are measured so that they reflect:

- A probability-weighted range of possible outcomes;
- The time value of money; and
- Relevant information relating to past, current and future economic conditions.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### f. Impairment of financial instruments (continued)

#### Applicable from 1 January 2018 (continued)

#### *Measurement of ECL (continued)*

When measuring ECL, the Group considers multiple scenarios, except where practical expedients are used to determine ECL. Practical expedients are used where they are consistent with the principles described above. ECL on certain trade receivables are calculated using a 'matrix' approach which reflects the previous history of credit losses on these financial assets, applying different provision levels based on the age of the receivable. Alternatively where there is a history of no credit losses, and where this is expected to persist into the future for structural or other reasons, such as collateral or other credit enhancement, in which case it is determined that the ECL for a financial instrument is *de minimis* (highly immaterial) and it may not be necessary to recognise the ECL.

The Group measures ECL on an individual asset basis and has no purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets.

If a financial asset has been the subject of modification which does not lead to its derecognition, SICR is assessed by comparing the risk of default of the financial instrument, based on the modified terms at the reporting date, with the risk of default of the financial instrument at inception, based on the financial instrument's original, unmodified, terms.

Where the modification of contractual cash flows of a financial asset leads to its derecognition and the recognition of a new asset, the date of modification is treated as the date of initial recognition for the new financial asset when determining whether a SICR has occurred for that modified financial asset. In rare circumstances, after modification, the new asset is considered to be credit impaired, in which case it is treated as an asset which was credit-impaired at origination.

#### Presentation of ECL

ECL is recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Net impairment (loss) on financial instruments/reversal of impairment loss'. ECL on financial assets measured at amortised cost, lease receivables and contract assets are presented as an ECL allowance. The allowance reduces the net carrying amount on the face of the consolidated statement of financial position. ECL on loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts are presented as a provision in the consolidated statement of financial position, i.e. as a liability.

## Credit-impaired financial instruments

In assessing the impairment of financial instruments under the ECL model, the Group defines credit-impaired financial instruments in accordance with Credit Risk Management Department's policies and procedures. A financial instrument is credit-impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that the Group will be unable to collect all scheduled payments of principal or interest when due according to the contractual terms of the agreement.

#### Definition of Default

In assessing the impairment of financial instruments under the ECL model, the Group defines default in accordance with Credit Risk Management Department's policies and procedures. This considers whether the borrower is unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the Group in full and takes into account qualitative indicators, such as breaches of covenants. The definition of default also includes a presumption that a financial asset which is more than 90 days past due has defaulted.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### f. Impairment of financial instruments (continued)

Applicable from 1 January 2018 (continued)

#### Write-offs

Loans and debt securities are written off (either partially or in full) when they are deemed uncollectible which generally occurs when all commercially reasonable means of recovering the loan balance have been exhausted. Such determination is based on an indication that the borrower can no longer pay the obligation, or that the proceeds from collateral will not be sufficient to pay the loan. Partial write-offs are made when a portion of the loan is uncollectable. Financial assets that are written off could still be subject to enforcement activities for recoveries of amounts due. If the amount to be written off is greater than the accumulated loss allowance, the difference is reflected directly in the consolidated income statement within 'Net impairment loss on financial instruments' and is not recognised in the loss allowance account. Any subsequent recoveries are credited to 'Net impairment (loss)/gain on financial instruments' within the consolidated income statement.

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017

At each reporting date, an assessment was made as to whether there was any objective evidence of impairment in the value of a financial asset classified as either available-for-sale, loans and receivables or investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures. Impairment losses were recognised if an event had occurred which would have had an adverse impact on the expected future cash flows of an asset and the expected impact could be reliably estimated.

Impairment losses on available-for-sale financial assets were measured as the difference between cost (net of any principal repayment and amortisation) and the current fair value (see note 2(d) above). Where there was evidence that the available-for-sale financial asset was impaired, the cumulative loss that had been previously recognised in other comprehensive income was reclassified from the 'Available-for-sale reserve' and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

Impairment losses on loans and receivables were measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the loans and receivables and the present value of estimated cash flows discounted at the asset's original EIR. Such impairment losses were recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Operating expense' and were recognised against the carrying amount of the impaired asset on the consolidated statement of financial position. Interest on the impaired asset continued to be accrued on the reduced carrying amount based on the original EIR of the asset.

Subsequent increases in the fair value of previously-impaired equity available-for-sale financial assets were reported as fair value gains in the 'Available-for-sale reserve' through other comprehensive income and not separately identified as an impairment reversal. For all other financial assets, if in a subsequent year, the amount of the estimated impairment loss decreased because of an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss was reversed as described for the relevant categories of financial asset in note 2(c)(iii) and (iv). Any reversal was limited to the extent that the value of the asset would not exceed the original amortised cost of the asset had no impairment occurred.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## g. Revenue recognition and contract assets and liabilities

Revenues are recognised when the promised goods or services are delivered to the Group's customers, in an amount that is based on the consideration the Group expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services when such amounts are not probable of significant reversal.

#### Investment banking

Revenue from investment banking activities consists of revenues earned from underwriting primarily equity and fixed income securities and advisory fees for mergers, acquisitions, restructuring and advisory assignments.

Underwriting revenues are generally recognised on trade date, if there is no uncertainty or contingency related to the amount to be paid. Underwriting costs are deferred and recognised when the related underwriting revenues are recorded.

Advisory fees are recognised as advice is provided to the client, based on the estimated progress of work and when the revenue is not probable of a significant reversal. Advisory expenses are recognised as incurred, including when reimbursed.

#### Fee and commission income

Fee and commission income results from transaction-based arrangements in which the client is charged a fee for the execution of transactions. Such revenues primarily arise from transactions in equity securities; services related to sales and trading activities; futures, insurance products and options. Fee and commission income is recognised on trade date when the performance obligation is satisfied.

Fee and commission income in the consolidated income statement includes investment management fees, sales commissions, placement fees, advisory fees and syndication fees.

## Other items

Receivables from contracts with customers are recognised within 'Trade and other receivables' in the consolidated statement of financial position when the underlying performance obligations have been satisfied and the Group has the right per the contract to bill the customer. Contract assets are recognised when the Group has satisfied its performance obligations, however, customer payment is conditional, and are presented within 'Prepayments and accrued income'. Contract liabilities are recognised when the Group has collected payment from a customer based on the terms of the contract, but the underlying performance obligations are not yet satisfied, and are presented within 'Accruals and deferred income'.

Incremental costs to obtain the contract are expensed as incurred, if the contract duration is one year or less. Revenues are not discounted when payment is expected within one year.

#### h. Fees and commission expense

Fees and commission expense in the consolidated income statement includes transaction and service fees. Amounts are recognised as the related services are received.

## i. Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost net of depreciation and any provision for impairment in value (see note 2(1) below), which are included within 'Operating expense' in the consolidated income statement.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

### i. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

For premises held under operating leases, a reinstatement provision is recognised for the estimated cost to reinstate the premises at the end of the lease period. When the reinstatement provision is established and included within 'Provisions' in the consolidated statement of financial position, an equivalent asset is recognised and included in the cost of leasehold improvements at the initial present value of the reinstatement obligations. The discount effect included in the reinstatement provision is reversed over time using a constant effective yield method and included within 'Interest expense' in the consolidated income statement. The reinstatement asset is depreciated over the useful economic life of the relevant leasehold improvement asset and the depreciation charge is included within 'Operating expense' in the consolidated income statement.

Depreciation is provided on property, plant and equipment at rates calculated to write off the cost of the assets on a straight line basis over their expected useful lives as follows:

Leasehold improvements, including reinstatement assets	- shorter of remaining lease term and 25 years
Fixtures, fittings and equipment	- 1 to 8 years

## j. Combination of business under common control

Business combinations involving entities under common control, where all combining entities are ultimately controlled by the same entity before and after the business combination, are accounted for using the predecessor values method of accounting. This involves recognising assets and liabilities of the acquired business at the predecessors' book value, without any change to reflect fair value of those assets and liabilities. Any difference between the cost of acquisition and the aggregate book value of the assets and liabilities as of the date of the transfer of the acquired entity is recorded as an adjustment to equity within 'Retained earnings'. No additional goodwill is created by the business combination.

Post-acquisition, income received and expenses incurred by the entity or entities acquired are included in the consolidated income statement.

A non-controlling interest is recognised by the Group in respect of any portion of the total assets less total liabilities of an acquired entity or entities that is not owned by the Group.

When subsidiaries are sold or transferred to another entity under common control, any difference between the consideration received and the aggregate book value of the assets and liabilities of the disposed of business is recorded as an adjustment to equity within 'Retained earnings'. Where the consideration for the transfer is received in the form of shares, these are recorded at the aggregate book value of the assets and liabilities disposed of.

Where the disposal or loss of control over an entity includes a foreign operation, all foreign exchange differences accumulated in the 'Currency translation reserve' attributable to the equity holders of the Company are reclassified to the consolidated income statement within 'Net gains/(losses) on investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures'.

## k. Intangible assets

Intangible assets are not amortised when their useful lives are assessed to be indefinite. Intangible assets are assessed to have an indefinite useful life when there are no contractual, economic or other factors that limit the useful lives. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives owned by the Group are stated at cost less accumulated impairment losses (see note 2(1) below).

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## I. Impairment of non-financial assets

Non-financial assets that are subject to depreciation or amortisation are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows. Such impairment losses are recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Operating expense' and are recognised against the carrying amount of the impaired asset on the consolidated statement of financial position. Non-financial assets, other than goodwill, that have suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at the end of each reporting period.

#### m. Cash and cash equivalents

For the purposes of the consolidated statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash and demand deposits with banks, net of outstanding bank overdrafts, along with highly liquid investments, with original maturities of three months or less, that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and subject to insignificant risk of change in value. This may include segregated client money, held in accordance with the FCA's Client Money Rules or is not available for use by the Group.

#### n. Income tax

The tax expense represents the sum of the tax currently payable and deferred tax.

The tax currently payable is calculated based on taxable profit for the year. Taxable profit may differ from profit/ (loss) before income tax as reported in the consolidated income statement because it excludes items of income or expense that are taxable or deductible in other years and items that are never taxable or deductible. The Group's liability for current tax is calculated using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date. Current tax is charged or credited in the consolidated income statement, except when it relates to items charged or credited directly to other comprehensive income or equity, in which case the current tax is also recorded within other comprehensive income or equity respectively.

Deferred tax is the tax expected to be payable or recoverable on differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the consolidated non statutory financial information and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit, and is accounted for using the balance sheet liability method. Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences and deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred tax liabilities are recognised for taxable temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries and associates, except where the Group is able to control the reversal of the temporary difference and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at each reporting date and limited to the extent that it is probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the asset to be recovered.

Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised. Deferred tax is charged or credited in the consolidated income statement, except when it relates to items charged or credited directly to other comprehensive income or equity, in which case the deferred tax is reflected within other comprehensive income or equity, respectively.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## n. Income tax (continued)

Current tax assets are offset against current tax liabilities when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and current tax liabilities on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and current tax liabilities on a net basis.

#### o. Operating leases

Rentals payable under operating leases are charged to 'Operating expense' in the consolidated income statement on a straight line basis over the lease term. Lease incentives are allocated on a straight line basis over the lease term as a reduction to rental expense.

#### p. Provisions

Provisions are recognised when the Group has a present obligation as a result of a past event, when it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and when a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

The amount recognised as a provision is the best estimate of the consideration required to settle the present obligation at the year end date, taking into account the risks and uncertainties surrounding the obligation. Where a provision is measured using the cash flows estimated to settle the present obligation, its carrying amount is the present value of those cash flows.

Effective from 1 January 2018, the expected credit loss allowance on loan commitments and financial guarantees is presented in the consolidated non statutory financial information within 'Provisions'.

## q. Employee compensation plans

Morgan Stanley maintains various equity-settled share-based and cash-based deferred compensation plans for the benefit of employees.

## i) Equity-settled share-based compensation plans

Morgan Stanley issues awards in the form of restricted stock units ("RSUs") to employees of the Morgan Stanley Group for services rendered to the Group. Awards are equity-settled and the cost of the equity-based transactions with employees is measured based on the fair value of the equity instruments at grant date. The fair value of RSUs is based on the market price of Morgan Stanley common stock on the date the award is granted, measured as the volume-weighted average price on the date of grant.

Awards generally contain clawback and cancellation provisions. Certain awards provide Morgan Stanley the discretion to cancel all or a portion of the award under specified circumstances. Compensation expense for these awards is adjusted for changes in the fair value of the Morgan Stanley's common stock until conversion.

The Group recognises compensation cost over the relevant vesting period for each separately vesting portion of the award. An estimation of awards that will be forfeited prior to vesting due to the failure to satisfy service conditions is considered in calculating the total compensation cost to be amortised over the relevant vesting period.

Under Group chargeback arrangements, the Group pays Morgan Stanley for the procurement of shares. The Group pays Morgan Stanley the grant date fair value and any subsequent movement in fair value up to the time of delivery to the employees.

Share-based compensation expense is recorded within 'Operating expense' in the statement of comprehensive income.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## q. Employee compensation plans (continued)

## ii) Deferred cash-based compensation plans

Morgan Stanley awards deferred cash-based compensation on behalf of the Group for the benefit of employees, providing a return to the participating employees based upon the performance of various referenced investments. Compensation expense for deferred cash-based compensation awards is calculated based on the notional value of the award granted, adjusted for changes in the fair value of the referenced investments.

The Group recognises compensation cost over the relevant vesting period for each separately vesting portion of the award. Forfeitures due to failure to satisfy service conditions are accounted for as they occur.

Deferred cash-based compensation expense is recorded within 'Operating expense' in the statement of comprehensive income. The liability for the awards is measured at fair value and is included within 'Accruals and deferred income' in the statement of financial position.

The Group enters into a variety of derivative contracts with other Morgan Stanley Group undertakings to economically hedge the exposure created by these deferred compensation plans. The derivatives are recognised within 'Trading financial instruments' in the statement of financial position and the related gains and losses are recorded within 'Net trading income' in the income statement.

Although changes in compensation expense resulting from changes in the fair value of the referenced investments will generally be offset by changes in the fair value of derivative transactions entered into by the Group, there is typically a timing difference between the immediate recognition of gains and losses on the derivatives and the deferred recognition of the related compensation expense over the vesting period.

#### r. Post-employment benefits

The Group operates defined contribution and defined benefit post-employment plans.

Contributions due in relation to the Group's defined contribution post-employment plan are recognised in 'Operating expense' in the consolidated income statement when payable.

For the Group's defined benefit post-employment plan, the plan obligations are measured on an actuarial basis in accordance with the advice of an independent qualified actuary using the projected unit credit method and discounted at a rate that reflects the current rate of return on a high quality corporate bond of equivalent term and currency to the plan liabilities. Plan assets are measured at their fair value at the reporting date. A surplus or deficit of plan assets over liabilities is recognised in the consolidated statement of financial position as an asset or a liability respectively. If the fair value of the plan assets is higher than the present value of the defined benefit obligation, the measurement of the resulting defined benefit asset is limited to the present value of economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The current service cost and any past service costs together with the net interest on the net defined benefit obligation/ asset is charged to 'Staff costs' within 'Operating expense' in the consolidated income statement. Remeasurements that arise in calculating the Group's obligation in respect of a plan are recognised in other comprehensive income, in the period in which they occur.

## s. Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

Where there is a currently legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and an intention to either settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and the liability simultaneously, financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is presented on the consolidated statement of financial position. In the absence of such conditions, financial assets and financial liabilities are presented on a gross basis.

24. Appendix VIII: MSIM Group Non-Statutory Financial Information

# MORGAN STANLEY INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

Consolidated non-statutory financial information

**31 December 2018** 

# CONTENTS

# PAGE

Directors' responsibilities statement	1
Independent auditor's report	2
Consolidated income statement	5
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	6
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	7
Consolidated statement of financial position	8
Notes to the consolidated non statutory financial information	9

## DIRECTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES STATEMENT

The Directors, the names of whom are set out below, confirm that to the best of their knowledge:

- iv) the accounting policies are appropriate to the circumstances of the Morgan Stanley Investment Management Group which comprises of Morgan Stanley Investment Management Limited ("the Company") and its subsidiary (together "the Group") and the policies have been consistently applied and adequately disclosed;
- v) significant accounting estimates applied are reasonable; and
- vi) the consolidated non statutory financial information is free from material misstatement.

Approved by the Board and signed on its behalf by:

Albrow

Director 17 April 2019

## **Board of Directors:**

T L Duhon (Chairman) F C Kelly R A Lockwood R O'Healai D P Price A C Onslow (appointed 10 January 2018) (appointed 10 January 2018) (appointed 11 January 2018)

(resigned 31 December 2018)

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE DIRECTORS OF MORGAN STANLEY INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

## Report on the audit of the consolidated non-statutory financial statements

## Opinion

In our opinion the consolidated non-statutory financial statements of Morgan Stanley Investment Management Limited and its subsidiary (together the "Group") for the year ended 31 December 2018 have been properly prepared in accordance with the basis of preparation and accounting policies stated in notes 1 and 2.

We have audited the consolidated non-statutory financial statements which comprise:

- the consolidated income statement;
- the consolidated statement of comprehensive income;
- the consolidated statement of financial position;
- the consolidated statement of changes in equity; and
- the related notes 1 and 2.

The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is the accounting policies stated in notes 1 and 2.

## **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)"), including ISA (UK) 800. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated non-statutory financial statements section of our report.

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the consolidated non-statutory financial statements in the UK, including the Financial Reporting Council's (the "FRC's") Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

#### **Emphasis of matter – basis of accounting**

We draw attention to Notes 1 and 2 to the consolidated non-statutory financial statements, which describe the basis of accounting. The consolidated non-statutory financial statements are prepared to assist the Group in complying with the financial reporting provisions of the Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA"). As a result, the consolidated non-statutory financial statements may not be suitable for another purpose. Our opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

#### **Conclusions relating to going concern**

We are required by ISAs (UK) to report in respect of the following matters where:

- the Directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting in preparation of the consolidated nonstatutory financial statements is not appropriate; or
- the Directors have not disclosed in the consolidated non-statutory financial statements any identified material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt about the Group's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting for a period of at least twelve months from the date when the consolidated non-statutory financial statements are authorised for issue.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE DIRECTORS OF MORGAN STANLEY INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

#### Other information

The Directors are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Directors' Responsibilities Statement, other than the consolidated non-statutory financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the consolidated non-statutory financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated non-statutory financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the consolidated non-statutory financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the consolidated non-statutory financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

#### **Responsibilities of Directors**

As explained more fully in the Directors' responsibilities statement, the Directors are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated non-statutory financial statements in accordance with the financial reporting provisions laid out in Notes 1 and 2 to the consolidated non-statutory financial statements, and for such internal control as the Directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated non-statutory financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated non-statutory financial statements, the Directors are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the Directors either intend to liquidate the company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

#### Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated non-statutory financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated non-statutory financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated non-statutory financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the non-statutory financial statements is located on the FRC's website at: <u>www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities</u>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

#### Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under ISA (UK) we are required to report in respect of the following matters if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of these matters.

# INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE DIRECTORS OF MORGAN STANLEY INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT LIMITED

## Use of our report

This report is made solely for the exclusive use of the Directors and solely for the purpose of reporting to the FCA. Our report is not to be used for any other purpose, recited or referred to in any document, copied or made available (in whole or in part) to any other person without prior written express consent save that a copy may be provided to the FCA as required by law or regulation including the rules of any applicable stock exchange. We accept no duty, responsibility or liability to any other party in connection with the report or this engagement.

The engagement partner on the audit resulting in this independent auditor's report is Andrew Partridge.

Duan Li

Deloitte LLP London, United Kingdom April 2019

## CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT Year ended 31 December 2018

	2018 \$'000	2017 \$'000
Fee and commission income	976,664	849,764
Interest income Interest expense	12,577 (4,069)	9,994 (2,725)
Net interest income	8,508	7,269
Net revenues	985,172	857,033
Non-interest expense: Other expense	(852,907)	(748,952)
PROFIT BEFORE TAXATION	132,265	108,081
Income tax expense	(23,400)	(23,906)
PROFIT FOR THE YEAR	108,865	84,175

## CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT Year ended 31 December 2018

	2018 \$'000	2017 \$'000
PROFIT FOR THE YEAR	108,865	84,175
<b>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b> Currency translation reserve: Foreign currency translation differences arising on foreign		
operations	(1,117)	1,912
OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AFTER INCOME TAX	(1,117)	1,912
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR ATTRIBUTABLE TO OWNERS OF THE GROUP	107,748	86,087

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY Year ended 31 December 2018

	Share capital \$'000	Currency translation reserve \$'000	Pension reserve \$'000	Available- for-sale reserve \$'000	Retained earnings \$'000	Total equity \$'000
Balance at 1 January 2018	1,000	(1,270)	(3)	3	352,295	352,025
Impact of adoption of new accounting standards	-	-	-	(3)	(1,424)	(1,427)
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	108,865	108,865
Other comprehensive income for the year: Currency translation reserve: Foreign currency translation differences arising on foreign		(1.117)				(1.117)
operations	-	(1,117)	-	-	-	(1,117)
income for the year	-	(1,117)	-	-	108,865	107,748
Transactions with owners:						
Dividends	-	-	-	-	(145,000)	(145,000)
Balance at 31 December 2018	1,000	(2,387)	(3)	-	314,736	313,346

	Share capital \$'000	Currency translation reserve \$'000	Pension reserve \$'000	Available- for-sale reserve \$'000	Retained earnings \$'000	Total equity \$'000
Balance at 1 January 2017	1,000	(3,182)	(3)	3	448,120	445,938
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	84,175	84,175
Other comprehensive income for the year: Currency translation reserve: Foreign currency translation differences arising on foreign operations		1,912	-	-	-	1,912
Total comprehensive income for the year	-	1,912	-	-	84,175	86,087
<b>Transactions with owners:</b> Dividends	-	-	-	-	(180,000)	(180,000)
Balance at 31 December 2017	1,000	(1,270)	(3)	3	352,295	352,025

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION As at 31 December 2018

	2018 \$'000	2017 \$'000
ASSETS		
Cash and short-term deposits	135,526	130,308
Loans and advances	239,977	228,529
Investment securities	4	4
Trade and other receivables	138,126	144,018
Current tax assets	538	287
Deferred tax assets	1,238	893
Prepayments and accrued income	125,435	138,293
Property, plant and equipment	240	143
TOTAL ASSETS	641,084	642,475
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
Trade and other payables	134,172	106,429
Debt and other borrowings	65,961	56,210
Provisions	190	189
Current tax liabilities	42,119	47,643
Accruals and deferred income	85,017	79,694
Post-employment benefit obligations	279	285
TOTAL LIABILITIES	327,738	290,450
Share capital	1,000	1,000
Currency translation reserve	(2,387)	(1,270)
Pension reserve	(3)	(3)
Available-for-sale reserve	-	3
Retained earnings	314,736	352,295
TOTAL EQUITY	313,346	352,025
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY	641,084	642,475

The consolidated non statutory financial information was approved by the Board and authorised for issue on 17 April 2019.

Signed on behalf of the Board

Allow

Director

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 1. BASIS OF PREPARATION

The Group has prepared consolidated non statutory financial information comprising of information about the Group and its subsidiaries (together "the Group") as at 31 December 2018. The Group confirms in accordance with section 435 of the Companies Act 2006 that:

- iv) the consolidated non statutory financial information does not constitute its statutory accounts;
- v) a copy of the Group's statutory accounts for the year ended 31 December 2018 will be filed with the Registrar of Companies for England and Wales, Companies House, Cardiff CF14 3UZ; and
- vi) the Group's independent auditor has issued an unqualified report on the Group's statutory accounts for the year ended 31 December 2018.

The Group has prepared the consolidated non statutory financial information in accordance with the basis of preparation detailed in the Group's statutory accounts plus the basis of consolidation set out below. A summary of significant accounting policies applied to the Group are detailed in note 2 below.

#### **Basis of consolidation**

The consolidated non statutory financial information of the Group comprises information about the Group and its subsidiaries as at 31 December 2018. Subsidiaries are all entities over which the Group has control. The Group controls an entity when the Group is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. The information for the subsidiaries is prepared for the same reporting year as the Group, using consistent accounting policies. Subsidiaries are consolidated from the date that the Group gains control until the date that control ceases.

In certain cases, the Group may exercise control over another entity on behalf of investors or other parties. In such cases it is necessary, as part of the assessment of whether it should consolidate the entity, for the Group to determine whether it exercises such control primarily as an agent for the other investors or whether it does so primarily as principal on its own behalf. In making such a determination, management of the Group will consider all relevant factors, including in particular:

- the scope of the Group's decision-making authority over the investee;
- the rights, including removal rights, held by other parties;
- the remuneration to which the Group is entitled; and
- the significance of the Group's exposure to variability of returns from its interests in the entity.

Intra-group balances, transactions, income and expenses and profits and losses resulting from intra-group transactions are eliminated in preparing the consolidated non statutory financial information.

#### New standards and interpretations adopted during the year

The following standards and amendments to standards relevant to the Group's operations were adopted during the year. Except where otherwise stated, these standards and amendments to standards did not have a material impact on the Group's consolidated non statutory financial information.

International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") 15 '*Revenue from Contracts with Customers*' ("IFRS 15") was issued by the IASB in May 2014 for retrospective application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. In addition, amendments relating to clarifications to IFRS 15 were issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") in April 2016 requiring application in accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The standard and amendments were endorsed by the EU in October 2016. The Group's retained earnings have decreased by \$1,427,000 as a result of the adoption of IFRS 15.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 1. BASIS OF PREPARATION (CONTINUED)

## New standards and interpretations adopted during the year (continued)

IFRS 9 '*Financial instruments*' ("IFRS 9") was issued by the IASB in November 2009, reissued in October 2010, amended in November 2013, and revised and reissued by the IASB in July 2014. IFRS 9 is applicable retrospectively, except where otherwise prescribed by transitional provisions of the standard, and is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The standard was endorsed by the EU in November 2016.

The main aspects of IFRS 9 which impact the Group are its requirements relating to:

- Classification and measurement of financial assets
  - The classification and measurement of financial assets is determined based upon how these financial assets are managed and their contractual cash flow characteristics. Measurement will be either at amortised cost or fair value through profit or loss ("FVPL").
- Impairment of financial instruments
  - The impairment requirements are based on expected credit losses ("ECL") and apply to financial assets measured at amortised cost.

The Group has completed a project to implement IFRS 9. As part of this project, the Group performed an evaluation of its business models and a review of the contractual terms of financial assets. As a result of this evaluation, equity investments previously held at available-for-sale have moved to FVPL, with a consequent transfer of the accumulated available-for-sale reserve to retained earnings. The impact of this change on the Group's retained earnings as at 1 January 2018 was an increase of \$3,000.

As a result of the implementation of the ECL impairment approach there was no impact to the retained earnings of the Group as at 1 January 2018.

Under the transitional provisions of IFRS 9, the Group's opening balance sheet at the date of initial application (1 January 2018) has been restated, with no restatement of comparative periods. However, the Group has updated the presentation of its primary statements on transition to IFRS 9 to provide more relevant information to the users of the consolidated non statutory financial information. The comparative period has been represented to align to the new format in the consolidated non statutory financial information.

Note 2 Summary of Significant Accounting Policies provides the new accounting policies under IFRS 9 applicable from 1 January 2018, alongside the accounting policies applicable to 31 December 2017 under International Accounting Standards ("IAS") 39 '*Financial instruments: Recognition and Measurement*' ("IAS 39").

There were no other standards or amendments to standards relevant to the Group's operations adopted during the year which impact the consolidated non statutory financial information.

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## a. Functional currency

Items included in the consolidated non statutory financial information are measured and presented in US dollars, the currency of the primary economic environment in which the Group operates.

All currency amounts in the consolidated non statutory financial information and Strategic and Directors' reports are rounded to the nearest thousand US dollars.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### b. Foreign currencies

All monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than US dollars are translated into US dollars at the rates ruling at the reporting date. Transactions and non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than US dollars are recorded at the rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Until 31 December 2017, foreign exchange differences on available-for-sale financial assets were recorded in the 'Available-for-sale reserve' in equity, with the exception of translation differences on the amortised cost of monetary available-for-sale assets, which were recognised through the consolidated income statement. Assets and liabilities of foreign operations are translated into US dollars using the closing rate method. Translation differences arising from the net investments in the foreign operations are taken to the 'Currency translation reserve'. All other translation differences are taken through the consolidated income statement. Exchange differences recognised in the consolidated income statement.

On disposal of a foreign operation, the related cumulative gain or loss in the 'Currency translation reserve' attributable to the owners of the Group is reclassified to the consolidated income statement and recorded within 'Gain/ (loss) on disposal of branch'.

### c. Financial instruments

#### i) Financial instruments mandatorily at fair value through profit and loss

#### Non-trading financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

#### Applicable from 1 January 2018

Non-trading financial assets at FVPL include certain investment securities (unlisted equities).

Non-trading financial assets at FVPL are principally financial assets where the Group makes decisions based upon the assets' fair values and are generally recognised on settlement date at fair value (see note 2(d) below), since they are neither regular way nor are they derivatives. From the date the terms are agreed (trade date), until the financial asset is funded (settlement date), the Group recognises any unrealised fair value changes in the financial asset as non-trading financial assets at FVPL. On settlement date, the fair value of consideration given is recognised as a non-trading financial asset at FVPL. All subsequent changes in fair value, foreign exchange differences and unrealised interest are reflected in the consolidated income statement in 'Net income from other financial instruments held at fair value'.

For all non-trading financial assets at FVPL, transaction costs are excluded from the initial fair value measurement of the financial assets. These costs are recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Other expense'.

#### ii) Available-for-sale financial assets

#### Applicable until 31 December 2017

Financial assets classified as available-for-sale included certain investment securities (unlisted equities).

Financial assets classified as available-for-sale were non-derivative financial assets that were either designated in this category, or not classified in any of the other categories applicable until 31 December 2017. Financial assets classified as available-for-sale were recorded on trade date and were initially recognised and subsequently measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below).

Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of an available-for-sale financial asset were added to the fair value on initial recognition.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### c. Financial instruments (continued)

## iii) Financial assets and financial liabilities at amortised cost

#### Applicable from 1 January 2018

Financial assets are recognised at amortised cost when the Group's business model objective is to collect the contractual cash flows of the assets and where these cash flows are solely payments of principal and interest ("SPPI") on the principal amount outstanding until maturity. Such assets are recognised when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. The instruments are initially measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below) and subsequently measured at amortised cost less ECL allowance. Interest is recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Interest income', using the effective interest rate ("EIR") method as described below. Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial instrument. Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset are added to the fair value on initial recognition. ECL and reversals thereof are recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Net impairment loss on financial instruments'.

Financial assets at amortised cost include cash and short-term deposits, trade and other receivables and loans and advances.

## Applicable until 31 December 2017

Financial assets classified as loans and receivables were recognised when the Group became a party to contractual provisions of the instrument. They were initially measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below) and subsequently measured at amortised cost less allowance for impairment. Interest was recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Interest income', using the EIR method as described below. Transaction costs that were directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset were added to the fair value on initial recognition. Impairment losses and reversals of impairment losses on financial assets classified as loans and receivables were recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Other expense'.

Financial assets classified as loans and receivables included cash and short-term deposits, trade receivables, loans and advances and other receivables.

## Applicable until 31 December 2017 and from 1 January 2018

Financial liabilities are recognised when the Group becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument and are initially measured at fair value (see note 2(d) below) and subsequently measured at amortised cost. Interest is recognised in the consolidated income statement in 'Interest expense' using the EIR method as described below. Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the issue of a financial liability are deducted from the fair value on initial recognition.

The EIR method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial instrument (or a group of financial instruments) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the expected life of the financial instrument. The EIR is the rate that exactly discounts the estimated future cash payments and receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument (or, where appropriate a shorter period) to the carrying amount of the financial instrument. The EIR is established on initial recognition of the financial instrument. The calculation of the EIR includes all fees and commissions paid or received, transaction costs, and discounts or premiums that are an integral part of the EIR.

Financial liabilities classified at amortised cost include trade and other payables and debt and other borrowings.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## d. Fair value

## Fair value measurement

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (i.e. the "exit price") in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of a market participant rather than an entity-specific measure. Therefore, even when market assumptions are not readily available, assumptions are set to reflect those that the Group believes market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date.

In determining fair value, the Group uses various valuation approaches and establishes a hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that requires the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability that were developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Group. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect assumptions the Group believes other market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, that are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances.

The fair value hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on the observability of inputs as follows, with Level 1 being the highest and Level 3 being the lowest level:

• Level 1 – Quoted prices (unadjusted) in an active market for identical assets or liabilities

Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets that the Morgan Stanley Group has the ability to access for identical assets or liabilities. Valuation adjustments and block discounts are not applied to Level 1 instruments. Since valuations are based on quoted prices that are readily and regularly available in an active market, valuation of these products does not entail a significant degree of judgement.

• Level 2 – Valuation techniques using observable inputs

Valuations based on one or more quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

• Level 3 – Valuation techniques with significant unobservable inputs

Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

## Valuation process

Valuation Control ("VC") within the Financial Control Group ("FCG") is responsible for the Group's fair value valuation policies, processes and procedures. VC is independent of the business units and reports to the Chief Financial Officer of the Morgan Stanley Group ("CFO"), who has final authority over the valuation of the Group's financial instruments. VC implements valuation control processes designed to validate the fair value of the Group's financial instruments measured at fair value including those derived from pricing models.

## e. Derecognition of financial assets and liabilities

The Group derecognises a financial asset when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire, or when it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risk and rewards of ownership of the asset.

If the asset has been transferred, and the Group neither transfers nor retains substantially all of the risks and rewards of the asset, then the Group determines whether it has retained control of the asset.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## e. Derecognition of financial assets and liabilities (continued)

If the Group has retained control of the asset, it shall continue to recognise the financial asset to the extent of its continuing involvement in the financial asset. If the Group has not retained control of the asset, it derecognises the asset and separately recognises any rights or obligation created or retained in the transfer.

Upon derecognition of a financial asset, the difference between the previous carrying amount and the sum of any consideration received is recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Net gains/ (losses) on derecognition of financial assets measured at amortised cost'.

The Group derecognises financial liabilities when the Group's obligations are discharged or cancelled or when they expire.

## f. Impairment of financial instruments

#### Applicable from 1 January 2018

The Group recognises loss allowances for ECL for financial assets measured at amortised cost.

#### Measurement of ECL

For financial assets, ECL are the present value of cash shortfalls (i.e. the difference between contractual and expected cash flows) over the expected life of the financial instrument, discounted at the asset's EIR.

The Group applies a three stage approach to measuring ECL based on the change in credit risk since initial recognition:

- Stage 1: if the credit risk of the financial instrument at the reporting date has not increased significantly since initial recognition then the loss allowance is calculated as the lifetime cash shortfalls that will result if a default occurs in the next 12 months, weighted by the probability of that default occurring.
- Stage 2: if there has been a significant increase in credit risk ("SICR") since initial recognition, the loss allowance is calculated as the ECL over the remaining life of the financial instrument. If it is subsequently determined that there has no longer been a SICR since initial recognition, then the loss allowance reverts to reflecting 12 month expected losses.
- Stage 3: if there has been a SICR since initial recognition and the financial instrument is deemed creditimpaired (see below for definition of credit-impaired), the loss allowance is calculated as the ECL over the remaining life of the financial instrument. If it is subsequently determined that there has no longer been a SICR since initial recognition, then the loss allowance reverts to reflecting 12 month expected losses.

The Group's accounting policy is to not use the 'low' credit risk practical expedient. As a result, the Group monitors all financial instruments which do not have a significant financing component that are subject to impairment for SICR, with the exception of trade receivables and contract assets arising from transactions within the scope of IFRS 15 which do not have a significant financing component, for which a lifetime ECL is always calculated.

Where there is a history of no credit losses, and where this is expected to persist into the future for structural or other reasons, such as credit enhancements, it may be determined that the ECL for a financial instrument is de minimis (highly immaterial) and recognition of the ECL may not be necessary.

The Group measures ECL on an individual asset basis and has no purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## f. Impairment of financial instruments (continued)

#### Presentation of ECL

ECL is recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Net impairment loss on financial instruments'. ECL on financial assets measured at amortised cost are presented as an ECL allowance reducing the net carrying amount on the face of the consolidated statement of financial position.

## Applicable until 31 December 2017

At each reporting date, an assessment was made as to whether there was any objective evidence of impairment in the value of a financial asset classified as either available-for-sale, loans and receivables or investments in subsidiaries. Impairment losses were recognised if an event had occurred which would have had an adverse impact on the expected future cash flows of an asset and the expected impact could be reliably estimated.

Impairment losses on available-for-sale financial assets were measured as the difference between cost (net of any principal repayment and amortisation) and the current fair value (see note 2(d) above). Where there was evidence that the available-for-sale financial asset was impaired, the cumulative loss that had been previously recognised in other comprehensive income was reclassified from the 'Available-for-sale reserve' and recognised in the consolidated income statement.

Impairment losses on loans and receivables were measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the loans and receivables and the present value of estimated cash flows discounted at the asset's original EIR. Such impairment losses were recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Other expense' and were recognised against the carrying amount of the impaired asset on the consolidated statement of financial position. Interest on the impaired asset continued to be accrued on the reduced carrying amount based on the original EIR of the asset.

Subsequent increases in the fair value of previously-impaired equity available-for-sale financial assets were reported as fair value gains in the 'Available-for-sale reserve' through other comprehensive income and not separately identified as an impairment reversal.

For all other financial assets, if in a subsequent year, the amount of the estimated impairment loss decreased because of an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss was reversed as described for the relevant categories of financial asset in note 2(c)(iii). Any reversal was limited to the extent that the value of the asset would not exceed the original amortised cost of the asset had no impairment occurred.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## g. Revenue recognition and contract assets and liabilities

Fees and commissions classified within 'Fee and commission income' in the consolidated income statement include investment management, distribution, administration, performance and sub-advisory fees. These are generally recognised when services are performed and the fees become known, except for performance fees as noted below.

- Investment management fees are primarily based on pre-determined percentages of the market value of assets under management.
- Distribution fees are received on certain funds managed by the Group and are primarily priced at predetermined percentages, dependent on share class.
- Administration fees are received on certain funds managed by the Group to reimburse any costs, charges, fees and expenses incurred in relation to the administration of the funds. These are primarily priced at pre-determined fixed percentages.
- Performance fees are received from certain investment products. These are earned upon exceeding specified relative and/or absolute investment return thresholds. From 1 January 2018, performance fees are recognised only when the performance obligation is satisfied, upon completion of the measurement period, which varies by product or account, and could be monthly, quarterly, annually or longer. Until 31 December 2017, performance fees were recognised throughout the measurement period based on estimated performance relative to investment return thresholds.
- Sub-advisory revenues in respect of investment management services are received from other Morgan Stanley Group undertakings and represent various fee types where another Morgan Stanley Group undertaking is designated as the initial contracted entity but the Group is the sub-contracted entity. The Group receives a portion of the revenue on an arm's length basis.

## Other items

Receivables from contracts with customers are recognised within 'Trade and other receivables' in the consolidated statement of financial position when the underlying performance obligations have been satisfied and the Group has the right per the contract to bill the customer. Contract assets are recognised when the Group has satisfied its performance obligations and customer payment is conditional, and are presented within 'Prepayments and accrued income'. Contract liabilities are recognised when the Group has collected payment from a customer based on the terms of the contract, but the underlying performance obligations are not yet satisfied, and are presented within 'Accruals and deferred income'.

Incremental costs to obtain the contract are expensed as incurred if the contract duration is one year or less. Revenues are not discounted when payment is expected within one year.

## h. Fee and commission expense

Fees and commissions classified within 'Other expense' in the consolidated income statement include fee sharing and distribution expenses.

- Fee sharing expenses are primarily based on specified percentages of the management fees received, dependent on share class, and are recognised as the services are performed.
- Distribution expenses are based on the distribution fees received and are recognised either as the services are performed or across a number of years, dependent on fee type.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

## i. Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost net of depreciation and any provision for impairment in value (see note 2(k) below) which are included within 'Other expense' in the consolidated income statement.

For premises held under operating leases, a reinstatement provision is recognised for the estimated cost to reinstate the premises at the end of the lease period. When the reinstatement provision is established and included within 'Provisions' in the consolidated statement of financial position, an equivalent asset is recognised and included in the cost of leasehold improvements at the initial present value of the reinstatement obligations. The discount effect included in the reinstatement provision is reversed over time using a constant effective yield method and included within 'Interest expense' in the consolidated income statement. The reinstatement asset is depreciated over the useful economic life of the relevant leasehold improvement asset and the depreciation charge is included within 'Other expense' in the consolidated income statement.

Depreciation is provided on property, plant and equipment at rates calculated to write off the cost of the assets on a straight line basis over their expected useful lives as follows:

Leasehold improvements, including reinstatement assets	- over the remaining lease term
Fixtures, fittings and equipment	- 3 to 8 years

The carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment shall be derecognised on disposal or when no further economic benefits are expected from its use or disposal.

## j. Operating leases

Rentals payable under operating leases are charged to 'Other expense' in the consolidated income statement on a straight line basis over the lease term. Lease incentives are allocated on a straight line basis over the lease term as a reduction to rental expense.

## k. Impairment of non-financial assets

Non-financial assets that are subject to depreciation or amortisation are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash-generating units "CGU"). Such impairment losses are recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Other expense' and are recognised against the carrying amount of the impaired asset on the consolidated statement of financial position. Non-financial assets, other than goodwill, that have suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at the end of each reporting period.

## I. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash and demand deposits with banks, net of outstanding bank overdrafts, along with highly liquid investments, with original maturities of three months or less, that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and subject to insignificant risk of change in value.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### m. Income tax expense

The tax expense represents the sum of the tax currently payable and deferred tax.

The tax currently payable is calculated based on taxable profit for the year. Taxable profit may differ from profit before taxation as reported in the consolidated income statement because it excludes items of income or expense that are taxable or deductible in other years and it further excludes items that are never taxable or deductible. The Group's liability for current tax is calculated using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date. Current tax is charged or credited in the consolidated income statement, except when it relates to items charged or credited directly to other comprehensive income or equity, in which case the current tax is also recorded within other comprehensive income or equity respectively.

Deferred tax is the tax expected to be payable or recoverable on differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the consolidated non statutory financial information and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit, and is accounted for using the balance sheet liability method. Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences and deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred tax liabilities are recognised for taxable temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries and associates, except where the Group is able to control the reversal of the temporary difference and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at each reporting date and limited to the extent that it is probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the asset to be recovered.

Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised. Deferred tax is charged or credited in the consolidated income statement, except when it relates to items charged or credited directly to other comprehensive income or equity, in which case the deferred tax is reflected within other comprehensive income or equity, respectively.

Current tax assets are offset against current tax liabilities when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and current tax liabilities on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority and the Group intends to settle its current tax assets and current tax liabilities on a net basis.

#### n. Provisions

Provisions are recognised when the Group has a present obligation as a result of a past event, when it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and when a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

The amount recognised as a provision is the best estimate of the consideration required to settle the present obligation at the year end date, taking into account the risks and uncertainties surrounding the obligation.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### o. Employee compensation plans

#### i) Equity-settled share-based compensation plans

Morgan Stanley issues awards in the form of restricted stock units ("RSUs") to employees of the Morgan Stanley Group for services rendered to the Group. Awards are equity-settled and the cost of the equity-based transactions with employees is measured based on the fair value of the equity instruments at grant date. The fair value of RSUs is based on the market price of Morgan Stanley common stock on the date the award is granted, measured as the volume-weighted average price on the date of grant.

Awards generally contain clawback and cancellation provisions. Certain awards provide Morgan Stanley the discretion to cancel all or a portion of the award under specified circumstances. Compensation expense for these awards is adjusted for changes in the fair value of the Morgan Stanley's common stock until conversion.

The Group recognises compensation cost over the relevant vesting period for each separately vesting portion of the award. An estimation of awards that will be forfeited prior to vesting due to the failure to satisfy service conditions is considered in calculating the total compensation cost to be amortised over the relevant vesting period.

Under Group chargeback arrangements, the Group pays Morgan Stanley for the procurement of shares. The Group pays Morgan Stanley the grant date fair value and any subsequent movement in fair value up to the time of delivery to the employees.

Share based compensation expense is recorded within 'Other expense' in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

#### ii) Deferred cash-based compensation plans

Morgan Stanley awards deferred cash-based compensation on behalf of the Group for the benefit of employees, providing a return to the participating employees based upon the performance of various referenced investments. Compensation expense for deferred cash-based compensation awards is calculated based on the notional value of the award granted, adjusted for changes in the fair value of the referenced investments.

The Group recognises compensation cost over the relevant vesting period for each separately vesting portion of the award. Forfeitures due to failure to satisfy service conditions are accounted for as they occur.

Deferred cash-based compensation expense is recorded within 'Other expense' in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income. The liability for the awards is measured at fair value and is included within 'Accruals and deferred income' in the consolidated statement of financial position.

Although changes in compensation expense resulting from changes in the fair value of the referenced investments will generally be offset by changes in the fair value of derivative transactions entered into by the Group, there is typically a timing difference between the immediate recognition of gains and losses on the derivatives and the deferred recognition of the related compensation expense over the vesting period.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED NON STATUTORY FINANCIAL INFORMATION Year ended 31 December 2018

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### p. Post-employment benefits

The Group operates defined contribution and defined benefit post-employment plans.

Contributions due in relation to the Group's defined contribution post-employment plan are recognised in 'Other expense' in the consolidated income statement when payable.

For the Group's defined benefit post-employment plan, the plan obligations are measured on an actuarial basis in accordance with the advice of an independent qualified actuary using the projected unit credit method and discounted at a rate that reflects the current rate of return on a high quality corporate bond of equivalent term and currency to the plan liabilities. Plan assets are measured at their fair value at the reporting date. A surplus or deficit of plan assets over liabilities is recognised in the consolidated statement of financial position as an asset or a liability respectively. If the fair value of the plan assets is higher than the present value of the defined benefit obligation, the measurement of the resulting defined benefit asset is limited to the present value of economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The current service cost and any past service costs together with the net interest on the net defined benefit obligation/ asset is charged to 'Staff costs' within 'Other expense' in the consolidated income statement.

Remeasurements that arise in calculating the Group's obligation in respect of a plan are recognised in other comprehensive income, in the period in which they occur.

## q. Deferred commission asset

The Group pays up-front costs to third party distributors on certain classes of fund units on which it may earn fees (such as management fees) from the underlying fund whilst its fund units remain in issuance. Additionally, the Group earns a contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC") on such units if the fund unitholders redeem before a specified time. CDSC income is reported in 'Investment management fees' within 'Fee and commission income' on the consolidated income statement. Accordingly such upfront distribution costs are deferred and amortised over the expected life of the contract where the contract duration exceeds one year and costs are expected to be recovered. The deferred costs are reported in the 'Deferred commission asset' within 'Prepayments and accrued income' in the consolidated statement of financial position.

The deferred commission asset is assessed for impairment at each reporting date. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds the future revenues expected to be earned from the relevant fund units, less the future costs that relate directly to providing the related services. Such impairment losses are recognised in the consolidated income statement within 'Other expense' and are recognised against the carrying amount of the impaired asset on the consolidated statement of financial position. Deferred commission assets that have suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at the end of each reporting period.

CRR Ref	High Level Summary	Compliance Reference
Article 431 S	cope of disclosure requirements	
431 (1)	Requirement to publish Pillar 3 disclosures.	The MSI Group publishes Pillar 3 disclosures on a quarterly basis.
431 (2)	Firms with permission to use specific operational risk methodologies must disclose operational risk information.	Section 13 provides a description of the Operational Risk framework.
431 (3)	Institution must have a policy covering frequency of disclosures. Their verification, comprehensiveness and appropriateness.	The MSI Group has a dedicated Pillar 3 policy, reviewed on an annual basis.
431 (4)	Explanation of ratings decision upon request.	Not Applicable
	Ion-Material, proprietary or confidential information	
	Institutions may omit information that is not material if	Compliance with this provision is covered by the MSI
432 (1)	certain conditions are met.	Group's policy.
432 (2)	Institutions may omit information that is proprietary or confidential if certain conditions are met.	Compliance with this provision is covered by the MSI Group's policy.
432 (3)	Where 432 (1) and (2) apply this must be stated in the disclosures, and more general information must be disclosed.	Not applicable
432 (4)	Use of 432 (1) or (2) is without prejudice to scope of liability for failure to disclose material information.	Not Applicable
Article 433: I	Frequency of disclosure	
433	Disclosures must be published at least on an annual basis and more frequently as necessary.	The MSI Group publishes Pillar 3 disclosures on a quarterly basis.
Article 434: I	Means of disclosure	
434 (1)	All disclosures shall be provided in one medium, or provide clear cross references.	The disclosures are published to the Morgan Stanley Investor Relations website. Signposting within the disclosure directs the reader to other publications as relevant.
434 (2)	Disclosures made under other requirements (e.g. accounting) can be used to satisfy Pillar 3 if appropriate.	Signposting within the disclosure directs the reader to other publications as relevant.
Article 435: I	Risk Management Objectives and Policies	
435 (1)	Disclose information on:	
435 (1) (a)	The strategies and processes to manage risks.	Section 3: Risk Management "Risk Policies and Processes "Stress Testing" "Risk Strategy and Appetite"
435 (1) (b)	The structure and organisation of the risk management	Section 3: Risk Management "Control Framework" "Risk
435 (1) (c)	function. The scope and nature of risk reporting and measurement systems.	Governance" Section 3: Risk Management "Risk Strategy and Appetite "Risk Reporting and Measurement"
435 (1) (d)	The policies for hedging and mitigating risk	Section 3: Risk Management "Risk Policies and Processes "Risk Governance"
435 (1) (e)	Declaration approved by the management body on the adequacy of risk management arrangements.	Section 3: Risk Management - "Adequacy of Risk Management Arrangements"
435 (1) (f)	Concise risk statement approved by the management body.	Section 3: Risk Management - "Risk Strategy and Appetite"
435 (2) (a)	Number of directorships held by members of the management body.	Appendix I: Board of Directors Knowledge, Skill and Expertise - "Figure 6: MSI Directors: Number of Directorships"
435 (2) (b)	Recruitment policy for members of the management body, along with their knowledge, skills and expertise.	Appendix I: Board of Directors Knowledge, Skill and Expertise - "Appointments to MSI Board"
435 (2) (c)	Policy on diversity of the management body and results against targets.	Appendix I: Board of Directors Knowledge, Skill and Expertise - "Diversity and Composition of MSI Board"
435 (2) (d)	Disclosure of whether there is a separate Risk Committee and the number of times the committee has met during the year.	Section 3: Risk Management - "MSI Board Committees"
435 (2) (e)	Description of the information flow to the management body.	Section 3: Risk Management - "Risk Governance"

# 25. Appendix IX: CRR Reference Mapping

Article 436: S	Scope of Application	
436 (a)	Name of institution.	Section 1: Overview and Key Metrics
. ,	Difference in the basis of consolidation for accounting and	
436 (b)	prudential purposes, with a brief description of the	
	entities, explaining whether:	Section 4: Basis of Preparation and Linkage to Financial
436(b) (i)	Fully consolidated.	Accounts Pages
436(b) (ii)	Proportionally consolidated.	
436(b) (iii)	Deducted from Own Funds.	
436(b) (iv)	Neither consolidated nor deducted.	
436 (c)	Impediments to transfer of own funds or repayment of	Section E: Capital Management
450 (C)	liabilities between parent and subsidiaries.	Section 5: Capital Management
436 (d)	Capital shortfalls in any subsidiaries not included in the consolidation.	Not Applicable
	If applicable, making use of the provisions laid out in	
436 (e)	Article 7 (waiving solo requirements) & Article 9 (solo consolidation).	Not Applicable
Article 437:		
		Section 6: Capital Resources - Table 6: Reconciliation of
		balance sheet total equity to regulatory capital
437 (1)(a)	Full reconciliation of CET1, AT1, Tier 2.	Appendix VI: Morgan Stanley Investment Management
		Group - Table 72: MSIM Group reconciliation of balance
		sheet total equity to regulatory capital
437 (1)(b)	Description of the main features of CET1, AT1, Tier 2.	Appendix II: Table 46 - MSI Group and MSIP Capital
		Instruments Templates
		·
437 (1)(c)	Full terms of all CET1, AT1, Tier 2 instruments.	Appendix VI: Morgan Stanley Investment Management Group – Table 78
437 (1)(d)(i)	Each prudential filter applied pursuant to Articles 32 to 35.	•
	Each deduction applied pursuant to Articles 36, 56 and 66.	balance sheet total equity to regulatory capital
437(1)(d)(iii)	Items not deducted in accordance with Articles 47, 48, 56, 66, 79.	Appendix VI: Morgan Stanley Investment Management Group - Table 72: MSIM Group reconciliation of balance sheet total equity to regulatory capital
	A description of all restrictions applied to the calculation of	
437 (1)(e)	own funds.	
	Where institutions disclose capital ratios calculated using	Not Applicable
437 (1)(f)	elements of own funds determined on a different basis.	
Article 438:	Capital Requirements	
		Section 5: Capital Management
	Summary of institution's approach to assessing capital	
438 (a)	adequacy.	Appendix VI: Morgan Stanley Investment Management
		Group
438 (b)	Result of ICAAP on demand from authorities.	Not Applicable
	Capital requirement amounts for credit risk for each	
438 (c)	Standardised Approach exposure class.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 12: Credit and counterparty
		credit risk summary
438 (d)		
438 (d) (i)	Capital requirement amounts for credit rick for each	Appendix VI: Morgan Stanley Investment Management
438 (d) (ii)	Capital requirement amounts for credit risk for each Internal Ratings Based Approach exposure class.	Group - Table 75: MSIM Group credit risk summary
438 (d)(iii)	וותכוזומו המנווקס שמסכע איוףויטמנוו פאויטטעוופ נומסט.	
438 (d)(iv)		
		Section 8: Capital Requirements and RWAs - Table 10: Overview of RWAs – MSI Group (EU-OV1)
	Capital requirement amounts for Market Risk or	
438 (e)	Settlement Risk, or Large Exposures where they exceed limits.	Section 12: Market Risk – Table 35: Market Risk RWAs and MCR
		Appendix VI: Morgan Stanley Investment Management Group - Table 74: Overview of RWAs (EU-OV1)

	Consisted and any state of the Origination of Right	Cention 0. Conital Description and DWAs. Table 10.
	Capital requirement amounts for Operational Risk, separately for the Basic Indicator Approach, Standardised	Section 8: Capital Requirements and RWAs Table 10: Overview of RWAs – MSI Group (EU-OV1)
438 (f)	Approach and Advanced Measurement Approach, as	Overview of RWAS – MSI Group (E0-0V1)
		Continue 12: On continued Diels
	applicable.	Section 13: Operational Risk
		Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 16: IRB (specialised lending
	Requirement to disclose specialised lending exposures and	and equities) (EU CR10)
438	equity exposures in the banking book, falling under the	
	simple risk weight approach.	Appendix VI: Morgan Stanley Investment Management
		Group – Table 77: IRB (specialised lending and equities)
		(EU CR10)
Article 439:	Exposure to Counterparty Credit Risk (CCR)	
439 (a)	Discussion of the methodology used to assign internal	Section 9: Credit Risk - "Credit Risk Limits" and "Credit
433 (u)	capital and credit limits for CCR.	Evaluation"
	Discussion of policies for securing collatoral and	Section 9: Credit Risk - "Credit Risk Mitigation"
439 (b)	Discussion of policies for securing collateral and	Section 10: Counterparty Credit Risk "Counterparty Credit
	establishing credit reserves.	Exposure" and "Derivatives and SFTs Credit Exposure"
	Discussion of policies with respect to wrong-way risk	
439 (c)	exposures.	Section 10: Counterparty Credit Risk - "Wrong Way Risk"
		Section 9: Credit Risk - "Credit Risk Mitigation"
439 (d)	Discussion of the impact of the amount of collateral to be	Section 10: Counterparty Credit Risk - "Collateral Impact
100 (0)	provided in the event of a ratings downgrade.	of a Downgrade"
		Section 10: Counterparty Credit Risk - Table 25: Impact of
439 (e)	Derivation of net derivative credit exposure.	netting and collateral held on exposure values
439 (e)	Derivation of het derivative credit exposure.	(EU CCR5-A)
439 (f)	Exposure values for mark-to-market, standardised and	Section 10: Counterparty Credit Risk - Table 22: Analysis
	internal model methods.	of the CCR exposure by approach (EU CCR1)
439 (g)	Notional value of credit derivative hedges and distribution	
10,	of current credit exposure by type of exposure.	Section 10: Counterparty Credit Risk - Table 28: Credit
439 (h)	Notional amounts of credit derivative transactions for own	derivatives exposure (EU CCR6)
	credit, intermediation, bought and sold, by product type.	
439 (i)	Estimate of alpha, if applicable.	Not Applicable
Article 440:	Capital Buffers	
	The geographical distribution of its credit exposures	
440 (1) (a)	relevant for the calculation of its countercyclical capital	Section 5: Capital Management
	buffer.	Appendix IV: Countercyclical Capital Buffer
		1
	The amount of its institution specific countercyclical capital	
440 (1) (b)	The amount of its institution specific countercyclical capital buffer.	
	buffer.	
Article 441:	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance	Not Applicable
Article 441: 441 (1)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance.	Not Applicable
Article 441: 441 (1)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments	
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442:	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442:	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442:	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442:	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired".	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired".	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A)
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A)
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B)
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments. Disclosure of pre credit risk mitigation by exposure class.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B) Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A)
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b) 442 (c)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments. Disclosure of pre credit risk mitigation by exposure class. Geographic distribution of the exposures broken down by	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B) Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b) 442 (c)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments. Disclosure of pre credit risk mitigation by exposure class.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B) Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 51: Geographical breakdown of
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b) 442 (c)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments. Disclosure of pre credit risk mitigation by exposure class. Geographic distribution of the exposures broken down by	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B) Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 51: Geographical breakdown of exposures (EU CRB-C)
Article 441: 441 (1)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments. Disclosure of pre credit risk mitigation by exposure class. Geographic distribution of the exposures broken down by	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B) Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 51: Geographical breakdown of exposures (EU CRB-C) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
Article 441: 441 (1) Article 442: 442 (a) 442 (b) 442 (c)	buffer. Indicators of Global Systemic Importance Disclosure of the indicators of global systemic importance. Credit Risk Adjustments Definitions for accounting purposes of "past due" and "impaired". Description of the approaches and methods adopted for determining specific and general credit risk adjustments. Disclosure of pre credit risk mitigation by exposure class. Geographic distribution of the exposures broken down by exposure classes.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 20: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type Section 9: Credit Risk - 9.4 Credit Risk Adjustments Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and loss Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 50: Total and average net amount of exposures (EU CRB-B) Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A) Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 51: Geographical breakdown of exposures (EU CRB-C)

	Residual maturity breakdown of all the exposures, broken	Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
442 (f)	down by exposure classes.	Risk Tables - Table 53: Maturity of exposures (EU CRB-E)
	By significant industry or counterparty type the amount of:	
442 (g) (i)	Impaired exposures and past due exposures, provided separately.	exposures, credit risk adjustments by industry type
442(g) (ii)	By significant industry or counterparty type the amount of:	
=(8) ()	Specific and general credit risk adjustments.	Risk Tables – Table 54: Credit quality of exposures by
442(g) (iii)	By significant industry or counterparty type the amount of: Charges for specific and general credit risk adjustments during the reporting period.	exposure class and instrument (EU CR1-A) Table 55: Credit quality of exposures by industry or counterparty types (EU CR1-B) Table 57: Ageing of past-due exposures (EU CR1-D) Table 58: Non-performing and forborne exposures (EU CR1-E)
442 (h)	Amount of the impaired exposures and past due exposures, broken down by significant geographical areas and the amounts of specific and general impairment for each geography.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 21: Impaired and past due exposures, credit risk adjustments by geographic region Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 56: Credit quality of exposures by geography (EU CR1-C)
442 (i)	Reconciliation of changes in the specific and general credit risk adjustments for impaired exposures.	
442(i) (i)	A description of the type of specific and general credit risk adjustments.	Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 59: Changes in stock of general and
442(i) (ii)	The opening balances.	specific credit risk adjustments (EU CR2-A)
442(i) (iii)	The amounts taken against the credit risk adjustments during the reporting period.	Table 60: Changes in stock of defaulted and impaired
442(i) (iv)	The amounts set aside for estimated probable losses on exposures	loans and debt securities (EU CR2-B)
442(i) (v)	The closing balances.	
Article 443:	Unencumbered Assets	
443	Disclosures on Unencumbered Assets.	Section 16: Asset Encumbrance
Article 444:	•	1
444 (a)	Names of the nominated ECAIs used in the calculation of Standardised Approach RWAs and the reasons for any change.	Section 9: Credit Risk - "9.2 Counterparty and Credit Risk Capital Requirements"
444 (b)	Exposure class for which each ECAI is used.	
444 (c)	Description of the process used to transfer the issuer and issue credit assessments onto items not included in the Trading Book.	Section 9: Credit Risk "9.2 Counterparty and Credit Risk Capital Requirements"
444 (d)	Mapping of the external rating of each ECAI to credit quality steps.	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 14: External Credit Assessment Institutions ("ECAI")
444 (e)	Exposure value post-credit risk mitigation associated with each credit quality step.	Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit Risk Tables - Table 63: Standardised Approach (EU CR5) Table 68: Standardised Approach – CCR Exposures by Regulatory Portfolio and Risk Weight (EU CCR3)
Article 445: I	Exposure to Market Risk	
445	Disclosure of position risk, large exposures exceeding limits, FX, settlement and commodities risk.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.2 Market Risk Capital Requirements" Table 36: Market risk under the standardised approach (EU MR1)
Article 446: 0	Operational Risk	
446	Disclosure of scope of approaches used to calculate operational risk, discussion of the advanced methodology approach and the relevant internal and external factors considered in the firms measurement approach	Section 13: Operational Risk
Article 447-1	considered in the firms measurement approach.	
Article 447:1	Exposures in Equities not included in the Trading Book Differentiation between exposures based on their	Section 9: Credit Risk - "9.3 Internal Ratings Based
447 (a)	objectives.	Approach"

	Delever short value the fair value and estimated with a f	
447 (b)	Balance sheet value, the fair value and actual prices of	Saction 9: Cradit Pick - Table 16: IPP (specialised landing
447 (c)	exchange traded equity where it differs from the fair value.	and equities) (EU CR10)
	Types, nature and amounts of the relevant classes of	
	equity exposures.	
447 (1)	Cumulative realised gains and losses arising from sales	
447 (d)	over the period.	
	<b>-</b>	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 17: Non-trading book equity
	Total unrealised gains or losses, the total latent	gains and losses
447 (e)	revaluation gains and losses and amounts included in CET1	
	capital.	
	Exposure to Interest Rate Risk on positions not included in	the Trading Book
448 (a)	Nature of the interest rate risk and key assumptions.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.9 Interest Rate Risk in the
	Variation in earnings or economic value, or other methods	Non-Trading Book"
448 (b)	used by the firm for upward and downward rate shocks to	Table 41: Interest rate risk in non-trading book
	interest rates, by currency.	
Article 449:	Exposure to Securitisation Positions	
449 (a)	Objectives in relation to securitisation activity.	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.1 Securitisation Activities"
449 (b)	Nature of other risks including liquidity risk inherent in	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.6 Risk Monitoring"
449 (b)	securitised assets.	Section 11. Securitisation - 11.0 Kisk Monitoring
440 (-)	Risks in terms of seniority of underlying securitisation	Section 11: Securitisation - Table 31: Standardised
449 (c)	positions and underlying assets.	securitisation exposures and capital requirements by CQS
	Different roles played by the institution in the	
449 (d)	securitisation process.	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.1 Securitisation Activities"
	Indication of the extent in the firms involvement in the	
449 (e)	roles referred to in point (d).	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.1 Securitisation Activities"
	Process in place to monitor changes in the credit and	
449 (f)	market risk of securitisation exposures and how the	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.6 Risk Monitoring"
	processes differ for re-securitisation exposures.	
	Description of the firms policy governing the use of	
	hedging and unfunded protection to mitigate the risk of	
449 (g)	retained securitisation and re-securitisation exposures,	Not Applicable
	including identification of material hedge counterparties.	
	Approaches to calculating RWA for securitisation mapped	Section 11: Securitization "11.2 Regulatory Capital
449 (h)	to types of exposures.	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.2 Regulatory Capital Treatment"
449 (i)	Types of SSPE the firm, as sponsor, uses to securitise third	Not Applicable: The MSI Group did not originate or
	party exposures, and list of SSPE's.	sponsor any securitisations.
449 (j)	Summary of firms accounting policies for securitisation	
	activities.	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.4 Accounting"
449 (j) (i)	Whether transactions are treated as sales or financings.	
449 (j) (ii)	The recognition of gains on sales.	
5, ( )		
449 (j) (iii)	Approach to valuing securitisation positions.	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.5 Valuation"
449 (j) (iv)	Treatment of synthetic securitisations.	Not Applicable
449 (j) (v)	Valuation of assets awaiting securitisations.	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.5 Valuation"
449 (j) (vi)	Recognition of arrangements that could require the bank	Not Applicable
449 (J) (VI)	to provide support to securitised assets.	
440 (1)		Section 11: Securitisation - "11.2 Regulatory Capital
449 (k)	Names of ECAIs used for securitisations.	Treatment"
449 (I)	Full description of Internal Assessment Approach.	Not Applicable
449 (m)	Explanation of changes in quantitative disclosures.	Section 11: Securitisation - "11.1 Securitisation Activities"
. ,		Section 11: Securitisation - Table 29: Securitisation
449 (n) (i)	Amount of outstanding exposures securitised.	exposures and MCR
(I) (II) CFF		
		Section 11: Securitisation - Table 32: Trading book
449 (n) (ii)	On balance sheet securitisation retained or purchased and	_
	On balance sheet securitisation retained or purchased, and	
	off-balance sheet exposures;	Table 33: Non-trading book securitisation exposures by
440 / - \ / \		exposure type
449 (n) (iii)	Amount of assets awaiting securitisation.	Not Applicable
449 (n) (iv)	Early amortisation treatment; aggregate drawn exposures	Not Applicable
. ,,	capital requirements.	

449 (n) (v)	Deducted or 1250% risk weighted securitisation positions.		
449 (n) (vi)	Amount of exposures securitised and recognised gains or losses on sales.	Section 11: Securitisation - Table 30: IRB securitisation exposures and capital requirements by CQS	
		Table 31: Standardised securitisation exposures and	
449 (o) (i)	Retained and purchased exposure and associated capital requirements, broken down by risk-weight bands.	capital requirements by CQS	
	Retained and purchased re-securitisation exposures before		
449 (o) (ii)	and after hedging and insurance; exposure to financial guarantors broken down by guarantor credit worthiness.	Not Applicable	
	Impaired assets and recognised losses related to banking		
449 (p)	book securitisations, by exposure type.	Not Applicable	
	Exposure and capital requirements for Trading Book	Section 11: Securitisation - Table 32: Trading book	
449 (q)	securitisations, separately into traditional and by exposure type.	securitisation exposures by exposure type	
449 (r)	Whether the institution has provided financial support to	Not Applicable	
449 (1)	securitisation vehicles.		
Article 450:	Remuneration Disclosures		
450	Remuneration Disclosure.	Remuneration Policy is disclosed separately	
Article 451:			
451 (1) (a)	The leverage ratio and how the institution applies Article 499(2) and (3).	Section 7: Leverage - Table 8: Leverage ratio common disclosure	
	A breakdown of the total exposure measure as well as a	Section 7: Leverage - Table 7: Reconciliation of	
451 (1) (b)	reconciliation of the total exposure measure with the	accounting assets and leverage ratio exposures	
.01 (1) (0)	relevant information disclosed in published financial	Table 9: Split of on-balance sheet exposures	
	statements.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
451 (1) (c)	Where applicable, the amount of derecognised fiduciary items in accordance with Article 429(11).	Not Applicable	
451 (1) (d)	A description of the processes used to manage the risk of	Section 7: Leverage	
431 (1) (u)	excessive leverage.		
	A description of the factors that had an impact on the		
451 (1) (e)	leverage ratio during the period to which the disclosed leverage ratio refers.	Section 7: Leverage	
Article 452:	Use of the IRB Approach to Credit Risk		
452 (2)	Permission for the use of the IRB approach from the	Section 9: Credit Risk - "9.3 Internal Ratings Based	
452 (a)	competent authority.	Approach"	
4E2 (b)(i)	The structure of internal rating systems and relation		
452 (b)(i)	between internal and external ratings.		
	The use of internal estimates other than for the purposes		
452 (b)(ii)	of calculating capital requirements under the IRB	Section 9: Credit Risk "9.3 Internal Ratings Based	
	approach.		
450/11/00	The process for managing and recognising credit risk	Approach" "Control Mechanisms for the Rating System"	
452(b)(iii)	mitigation.		
	The control mechanisms for rating systems including a		
452(b)(iv)	The control mechanisms for rating systems including a description of independence, accountability, and rating		
452(b)(iv)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review.		
	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central		
452 (c)(i)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks.		
452 (c)(i)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks. Description of the internal ratings process: for institutions.		
452 (c)(i) 452 (c)(ii)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks. Description of the internal ratings process: for institutions. Description of the internal ratings process: for corporates,		
452 (c)(i) 452 (c)(ii)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks. Description of the internal ratings process: for institutions. Description of the internal ratings process: for corporates, including SMEs, specialised lending and purchased		
452(b)(iv) 452 (c)(i) 452 (c)(ii) 452(c)(iii)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks. Description of the internal ratings process: for institutions. Description of the internal ratings process: for corporates, including SMEs, specialised lending and purchased corporate receivables.	Section 9: Credit Risk - "9.3 Internal Ratings Based	
452 (c)(i) 452 (c)(ii)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks. Description of the internal ratings process: for institutions. Description of the internal ratings process: for corporates, including SMEs, specialised lending and purchased corporate receivables. Description of the internal ratings process: for retail, for	Approach" "Rating Process" "Rating Philosophy and PD	
452 (c)(i) 452 (c)(ii)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks. Description of the internal ratings process: for institutions. Description of the internal ratings process: for corporates, including SMEs, specialised lending and purchased corporate receivables.	-	
452 (c)(i) 452 (c)(ii) 452(c)(iii)	description of independence, accountability, and rating systems review. Description of the internal ratings process: for central governments and central banks. Description of the internal ratings process: for institutions. Description of the internal ratings process: for corporates, including SMEs, specialised lending and purchased corporate receivables. Description of the internal ratings process: for retail, for each of the categories of exposures to which the different	Approach" "Rating Process" "Rating Philosophy and PD	

	The exposure values for each IRB exposure class.	
	Exposures to central governments and central banks,	
	institutions and corporates where institutions use own	
452 (d)	estimates of LGDs or conversion factors for the calculation	
432 (u)	of risk-weighted exposure amounts, shall be disclosed	Annondia Va Additional Cradit and Counterparty Cradit
	separately from exposures for which the institutions do	Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
	not use such estimates.	Risk Tables
		Table 66: IRB – Credit Risk Exposures by Exposure Class
	For wholesale exposure classes, disclosed separately by	and PD Range (EU CR6)
452 (e)(i)	obligor grade: Total exposure, separating loans and	Table 69: IRB – CCR Exposures by Portfolio and PD Scale
	undrawn exposures where applicable.	(EU CCR4)
452(-)(")	For wholesale exposure classes, disclosed separately by	
452(e)(ii)	obligor grade: Exposure-weighted average risk weight.	
	For wholesale exposure classes, disclosed separately by	
452(e)(iii)	obligor grade: Undrawn commitments and average	
//	exposure values by asset class.	
	For retail exposure classes, same disclosures as under 452	
452 (f)	(e), by risk grade or EL grade.	Not Applicable
	Actual specific risk adjustments for the period and	Section 9: Credit Risk - Table 19: IRB Credit Risk
452 (g)	Actual specific risk adjustments for the period and	adjustments, expected loss and charge to the profit and
	explanation of changes.	loss
		Section 9: Credit Risk - "Estimates Versus Actual
		Probability of Default": Table 18: Estimated versus actual
452 (h)	Commentary on drivers of losses in preceding period.	PD by exposure class
		Table 19: IRB credit risk adjustments, expected loss and
		charge to the profit and loss
	Disclosure of predicted against actual losses for sufficient	Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
452 (i)	period, and historical analysis to help assess the	Risk Tables - Table 67: IRB approach – Backtesting of PD
- \'7	performance of the rating system over a sufficient period.	per exposure class (EU CR9)
452 (j) (i)		
	Where applicable, PD and LGD by each country where the	Section 9: Credit Risk -Table 1y: IRB geographical
452 (j) (ii)	firm operates	breakdown of exposure weighted average PD
Article (153)	Use of Credit Risk Mitigation Techniques	
Ai ticle 455.	The policies and processes for, and an indication of the	
453 (a)	extent to which the entity makes use of, on- and off-	Section 9: Credit Risk - "9.5 Credit Risk Mitigation"
455 (a)	balance sheet netting.	
	The policies and processes for collateral valuation and	
453 (b)		Continue Or Credit Diale "O E Credit Diale Mitigation"
	management.	Section 9: Credit Risk - "9.5 Credit Risk Mitigation"
453 (c)	A description of the main types of collateral taken by the	"Collateral"
	institution.	
453 (d)	The main types of guarantor and credit derivative	Section 10: Counterparty Credit Risk - "10.3 Derivatives
.55 (4)	counterparty and their creditworthiness.	and SFTs Credit Exposure"
452 (-)	Information about market or credit risk concentrations	Section 0. Credit Dick "0.5 Credit Dick Million "
453 (e)	within the credit mitigation taken.	Section 9: Credit Risk - "9.5 Credit Risk Mitigation"
	Standardised or IRB approach, exposure value covered by	Appendix V: Additional Credit and Counterparty Credit
453 (f)	eligible collateral.	Risk Tables - Table 61: Credit risk mitigation techniques –
••		overview (EU CR3)
		Table 62: Standardised Approach –Credit risk exposure
		and credit risk mitigation (CRM) Effects (EU CR4)
453 (g)	Exposures covered by guarantees or credit derivatives.	Table 65: IRB Approach – Effect on the RWAs of credit
		derivatives used as CRM techniques (EU CR7)
Article 454:	Use of the Advanced Measurement Approach to Operation	al Risk
	For institutions using the Advanced Measurement	
	Approaches set out in Articles 321 to 324 for calculating	
454	operational risk capital requirements, a description of the	
	use of insurances and other risk transfer mechanisms to	Not Applicable
	mitigate operational risk.	
	1	

Article 455:	Use of Internal Market Risk Models	
455(a)(i)	Disclosure of the characteristics of the market risk models.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.1 VaR Methodology, Assumptions and Limitations"
455(a)(ii)	Disclosure of the methodologies used to measure incremental default and migration risk.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.6 Incremental Risk Charge" "12.7 Comprehensive Risk Measure"
455(a)(iii)	Descriptions of stress tests applied to the portfolios.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.8 Stress Testing"
455(a)(iv)	Methodology for backtesting and validating the models.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.4 Backtesting" "Incremental Risk Charge""12.7 Comprehensive Risk Measure"
455(b)	Scope of permission for use of the models.	Section 12: Market Risk
455(c)	Policies and processes to determine which exposures are to be included in the Trading Book, and to comply with prudential valuation requirements.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.3 Positions included in the Trading Book" Section 14: Valuation Risk
455(d)(i)	The highest, the lowest and the mean of: The daily value- at-risk measures over the reporting period and as per the period end.	Section 12: Market Risk - Table 39: IMA values for trading portfolios (EU MR3)
455(d)(ii)	The highest, the lowest and the mean of: The stressed value-at-risk measures over the reporting period and as per the period end.	
455(d)(iii)	The highest, the lowest and the mean of: The risk numbers for incremental default and migration risk and for the specific risk of the correlation trading portfolio over the reporting period and as per the period-end.	
455(e)	The elements of the own funds requirement.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.2 Market Risk Capital Requirements" Table 37: Market risk under the internal models approach (EU MR2-A)
455(f)	Weighted average liquidity horizons of portfolios covered by models.	Section 12: Market Risk - "12.6 Incremental Risk Charge" Table 40: IRC liquidity horizon for material sub portfolios
455(g)	Comparison of end-of-day VaR measures compared with one-day changes in portfolio's value.	Section 12: Market Risk - Figure5: Comparison of VaR estimates with gains/losses

# 26. Appendix X: Abbreviations

Term	Definition
AIF	Alternative Investment Funds
AIFM	Alternative Investment Fund Manager
AT1	Additional Tier 1 Capital
AVAs	Additional Valuation Adjustments
BIA	Basic Indicator Approach
BRRD	Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive
CASS	Client Assets Sourcebook
CCB	Capital Conservation Buffer
CCF	Credit Conversion Factor
CCP	Central Counterparty
CCR	Counterparty Credit Risk
ССуВ	Countercyclical Capital Buffer
CET1	Common Equity Tier 1 Capital
CLF	Credit Limits Framework
CQS	Credit Quality Step
CRD	Capital Requirements Directive
CRD IV	Capital Requirements Directive — EU implementation of Basel III
CRM	Credit Risk Mitigation
CRR	Capital Requirements Regulation
CTP	Correlation Trading Portfolio
CVA	Credit Valuation Adjustment
DA	Delegated Act
EAD	Exposure at Default
EBA	European Banking Authority
ECAI	External Credit Assessment Institutions
ECL	Expected Credit Losses
EEA	European Economic Area
EMEA	Europe, the Middle East and Africa
EMEA ALCO	EMEA Asset and Liability Committee
ERC	EMEA Risk Committee
EU	European Union
EU IHC	EU Parent Intermediate Holding Companies
EVE	Economic Values of Equity
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority
FCG FRS	Financial Control Group
G-SIIs	Financial Reporting Standards Global Systematically Important Institutions
GLR	Global Liquidity Reserve
HQLA	High Quality Liquid Assets
IAD	Internal Audit Department
ICAAP	Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process
ILAAP	Internal Liquidity Adequacy Assessment Process
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
IRB	Foundation Internal Ratings Based
IRC	Incremental Risk Charge
IRRNTB	Interest Rate Risk in the Non-Trading Book
IMA	Internal Modelling Approach
IMM	Internal Models Method
ITS	Implementing Technical Standards
LCR	Liquidity Coverage Ratio
LDP	Low Default Portfolio
LGD	Loss-Given Default
MCR	Minimum Capital Requirements
MM	Millions
MOC	Model Oversight Committee
MRD	Market Risk Department
MREL	Minimum Requirements for Own Funds and Eligible Liabilities
MSBAG	Morgan Stanley Bank AG
MSBIL	Morgan Stanley Bank International Limited
MSEHSE	Morgan Stanley Europe Holding SE
MSESE	Morgan Stanley Europe S.E
MSI	Morgan Stanley International Limited
MSI Group	Morgan Stanley International Limited (and its subsidiaries)
MSIM	Morgan Stanley Investment Management Limited
MSIM ACD	Morgan Stanley Investment Management (ACD) Limited
MSIM FM	MSIM Fund Management (Ireland) Limited
MSIM Group	MSIM sub-consolidated Group
•	

Term	Definition	
MSIM Ireland	Morgan Stanley Investment Management (Ireland) Limited	
MSIP	Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc	
MSIP Group	Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc and its subsidiaries	
MTMM	Mark-to-Market Method	
NII	Net Interest Income	
NSFR	Net Stable Funding Ratio	
NPA	New Product Approval	
OEICs	Open Ended Investment Company	
ORD	Operational Risk Department	
O-SII	Other Systemic Important Institutions	
OTC	Over-the-counter	
PD	Probability of Default	
QCCP	Qualifying Central Counterparty	
PRA	Prudential Regulation Authority	
RCSA	Risk Control Self-Assessment	
RTS	Regulatory Technical Standards	
RWAs	Risk Weighted Assets	
SA	Standardised Approach	
SFTs	Securities Financing Transactions	
SPV	Special Purpose Vehicles	
SRM	Single Resolution Mechanism	
SREP	Supervisory Review and Evaluation Process	
S&P	Standard and Poor's	
STAR	Significant Transaction Analytical Review	
STS	Simple Transparent Standardised Regulation	
SVaR	Stressed Value at Risk	
T1	Tier 1	
TCR	Total Capital Requirement	
TLAC	Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity	
TORs	Top Operational Risks	
UCITs	Undertakings for Collective Investments in Transferable Securities	
UK	United Kingdom	
US	United States	
VaR	Value at Risk	
VC	Valuation Control	